

**PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**  
**(to Prospectus dated July 27, 2020)**



**SuRo Capital Corp.**

**\$70,000,000**

**6.00% Notes due 2026**

We are an internally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). We have also elected to be treated, and intend to qualify annually, as a regulated investment company (“RIC”) under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), for U.S. federal income tax purposes. We commenced operations upon completion of our initial public offering in May 2011.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio’s total return, principally by seeking capital gains on our equity and equity-related investments, and to a lesser extent, income from debt investments. We invest principally in the equity securities of what we believe to be rapidly growing venture-capital-backed emerging companies. We acquire our investments through direct investments in prospective portfolio companies, secondary marketplaces for private companies and negotiations with selling stockholders. In addition, we may invest in private credit and in the founders equity, founders warrants, forward purchase agreements, and private investment in public equity transactions of special purpose acquisition companies. We may also invest on an opportunistic basis in select publicly traded equity securities or certain non-U.S. companies that otherwise meet our investment criteria, subject to applicable requirements of the 1940 Act.

We are offering \$70,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of 6.00% notes due 2026, which we refer to as the Notes. The Notes will mature on December 30, 2026. We will pay interest on the Notes on March 30, June 30, September 30, and December 30 of each year, beginning March 30, 2022. We may redeem the Notes in whole or in part at any time or from time to time on or after December 30, 2024, at the redemption price of 100% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, as discussed under the section titled “Description of the Notes – Optional Redemption” in this prospectus supplement. The Notes will be issued in minimum denominations of \$25 and integral multiples of \$25 in excess thereof.

The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and rank pari passu, which means equal in right of payment, with all outstanding and future unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness issued by us. Because the Notes will not be secured by any of our assets, they would be effectively subordinated to any of our future secured unsubordinated indebtedness (or any indebtedness that is initially unsecured as to which we subsequently grant a security interest), if any, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we have agreed to not incur any secured or unsecured indebtedness that would be senior to the Notes while the Notes are outstanding, subject to certain exceptions. The Notes will be structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries since the Notes will be obligations exclusively of SuRo Capital Corp. and not of any of our subsidiaries. None of our subsidiaries is a guarantor of the Notes and the Notes will not be required to be guaranteed by any subsidiary we may acquire or create in the future. For further discussion, see the section titled “Description of the Notes” in this prospectus supplement.

The Notes will also rank pari passu with, or equal to, our general liabilities (total liabilities, less debt). In total, these general liabilities were approximately \$2.7 million as of September 30, 2021. We currently do not have outstanding debt that is subordinated to the Notes and do not currently intend to issue indebtedness that expressly provides that it is subordinated to the Notes. Therefore, the Notes will not be senior to any of our indebtedness or obligations.

We intend to list the Notes on The Nasdaq Global Market, and we expect trading to commence thereon within 30 days of the original issue date under the trading symbol “SSSSL”. The Notes are expected to trade “flat.” This means that purchasers will not pay, and sellers will not receive, any accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes that is not included in the trading price. Currently, there is no public market for the Notes, and there can be no assurance that one will develop.

This prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, any free writing prospectus, and the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain important information about us that a prospective investor should know before investing in the Notes. Please read these documents before investing and keep them for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). The information is available free of charge, and security holders may make inquiries by contacting us at SuRo Capital Corp., One Sansome Street, Suite 730, San Francisco, CA 94104, or by calling us collect at (650) 235-2769 or on our website at [www.surocap.com](http://www.surocap.com). The SEC maintains a website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) where such information is available without charge. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, and you should not consider information contained on our website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

**Investing in our Notes involves a high degree of risk, including the risk of leverage. Before buying any Notes, you should read the discussion of the material risks of investing in us in “Risk Factors” beginning on page S-11 of this prospectus supplement and page 17 of the accompanying prospectus, and in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, filed with the SEC on [March 12, 2021](#), and our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2021, filed with the SEC on [November 4, 2021](#), and incorporated herein by reference.**

**Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The underwriters have agreed to purchase the Notes from us at 96.875% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes (resulting in \$67,812,500 in aggregate proceeds to us, before deducting expenses payable by us). The underwriters propose to offer the Notes for sale, from time to time, in one or more negotiated transactions, at prices that may be different than par. These sales may occur at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices or at prices negotiated by Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. or with approval from Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.

	Per Note	Total
Public offering price	\$ 25	\$ 70,000,000
Underwriting discount (sales load and commissions)	\$ 0.78125	\$ 2,187,500
Proceeds, before expenses, to us <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 24.21875	\$ 67,812,500

(1) We estimate that we will incur approximately \$350,000 in offering expenses in connection with this offering.

The underwriters may also purchase up to an additional \$10,500,000 total aggregate principal amount of Notes offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, solely to cover over-allotments, if any, within 30 days from the date of this prospectus supplement. If the underwriters exercise this option in full, the total public offering price will be \$80,500,000, the total underwriting discount (sales load and commissions) paid by us will be \$2,515,625, and total proceeds, before expenses, will be \$77,984,375.

**THE NOTES ARE NOT DEPOSITS OR OTHER OBLIGATIONS OF A BANK AND ARE NOT INSURED BY THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION OR ANY OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCY.**

Delivery of the Notes in book-entry form only through The Depository Trust Company, known as DTC, will be made on or about December 17, 2021.

**Ladenburg Thalmann**

**InspereX**

**Barrington Research**

The date of this prospectus supplement is December 9, 2021.

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

<a href="#">ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT</a>	<a href="#">S-1</a>
<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY</a>	<a href="#">S-2</a>
<a href="#">SPECIFIC TERMS OF THE NOTES AND THE OFFERING</a>	<a href="#">S-4</a>
<a href="#">SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">S-9</a>
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	<a href="#">S-11</a>
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	<a href="#">S-15</a>
<a href="#">CAPITALIZATION</a>	<a href="#">S-16</a>
<a href="#">SENIOR SECURITIES</a>	<a href="#">S-17</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES</a>	<a href="#">S-18</a>
<a href="#">CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</a>	<a href="#">S-28</a>
<a href="#">UNDERWRITING</a>	<a href="#">S-33</a>
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	<a href="#">S-39</a>
<a href="#">INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE</a>	<a href="#">S-39</a>

**PROSPECTUS**

<a href="#">ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	<a href="#">2</a>
<a href="#">THE OFFERING</a>	<a href="#">8</a>
<a href="#">FEES AND EXPENSES</a>	<a href="#">11</a>
<a href="#">FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS</a>	<a href="#">14</a>
<a href="#">SELECTED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA</a>	<a href="#">15</a>
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	<a href="#">17</a>
<a href="#">CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">18</a>
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	<a href="#">20</a>
<a href="#">PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS</a>	<a href="#">21</a>
<a href="#">SENIOR SECURITIES</a>	<a href="#">23</a>
<a href="#">BUSINESS</a>	<a href="#">25</a>
<a href="#">PORTFOLIO COMPANIES</a>	<a href="#">26</a>
<a href="#">PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT</a>	<a href="#">27</a>
<a href="#">CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</a>	<a href="#">28</a>
<a href="#">EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</a>	<a href="#">29</a>
<a href="#">RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS AND CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS</a>	<a href="#">30</a>

<a href="#"><u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>31</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>REGULATION AS A BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>32</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>33</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>SALES OF COMMON STOCK BELOW NET ASSET VALUE</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>35</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>39</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>40</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR SECURITIES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>49</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>49</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>55</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>56</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>58</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>71</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>73</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DISTRIBUTION PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>74</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>75</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>LEGAL MATTERS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>75</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>76</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>77</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>AVAILABLE INFORMATION</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>78</u></a>

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

This document is in two parts. The first part is this prospectus supplement, which describes the terms of this offering of the Notes and also adds to and updates information contained in the accompanying prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. The second part is the accompanying prospectus, which gives more general information and disclosure about us and the securities we may offer from time to time, some of which may not apply to this offering. To the extent the information contained in this prospectus supplement differs from the information contained in the accompanying prospectus or the information included in any document filed prior to the date of this prospectus supplement and incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, the information in this prospectus supplement shall control. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, together with the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein, include all material information relating to this offering. Please carefully read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, together with the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein, the exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement is a part and the additional information described under the headings “Incorporation By Reference,” “Prospectus Supplement Summary” and “Risk Factors” in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, “Available Information” in the accompanying prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein before you make an investment decision. Generally, when we refer to this “prospectus,” we are referring to both this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus combined, together with any free writing prospectus that we have authorized for use in connection with this offering.

**You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein, and any free writing prospectus prepared by, or on behalf of, us that relates to this offering of the Notes. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized any other person to provide you with different information from that contained in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, any free writing prospectus, or any information that we have incorporated by reference herein or therein, and we take no responsibility for any other information that others may give you. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any Notes by any person in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful for that person to make such an offer or solicitation or to any person in any jurisdiction to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation. The information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein, and any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us that relates to this offering is complete and accurate only as of their respective dates, regardless of the time of their delivery or sale of our Notes. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.**

This prospectus supplement includes summaries of certain provisions contained in some of the documents described in this prospectus supplement, but reference is made to the actual documents for complete information. All of the summaries are qualified in their entirety by the actual documents. Copies of some of the documents referred to herein have been filed, will be filed, or will be incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement is a part, and you may obtain copies of those documents as described in the section titled “Available Information” in the accompanying prospectus.

## PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY

*This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and the information incorporated by reference herein and therein. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider before investing in our securities. You should read the entirety of this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, any free writing prospectus and the other document incorporated by reference herein or therein carefully, including the “Risk Factors” sections included in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and incorporated by reference herein and therein. Throughout this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, we refer to SuRo Capital Corp. and its consolidated subsidiaries as the “Company,” “SuRo Capital,” “we,” “us” or “our.”*

### **SuRo Capital Corp.**

We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that formed in 2010 as a Maryland corporation. We have elected to be regulated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”), and have elected to be treated, and intend to qualify annually, as a regulated investment company (“RIC”) under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio’s total return, principally by seeking capital gains on our equity and equity-related investments, and to a lesser extent, income from debt investments. We invest principally in the equity securities of what we believe to be rapidly growing venture-capital-backed emerging companies. We acquire our investments through direct investments in prospective portfolio companies, secondary marketplaces for private companies, and negotiations with selling stockholders. In addition, we may invest in private credit and in the founders equity, founders warrants, forward purchase agreements, and private investment in public equity transactions of special purpose acquisition companies. We may also invest on an opportunistic basis in select publicly traded equity securities or certain non-U.S. companies that otherwise meet our investment criteria, subject to applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. To the extent we make investments in private equity funds and hedge funds that are excluded from the definition of “investment company” under the 1940 Act by Section 3(c)(1) or 3(c)(7) of the 1940 Act, we will limit such investments to no more than 15% of our net assets.

Our investment philosophy is based on a disciplined approach of identifying promising investments in high-growth, venture-backed companies across several key industry themes which may include, among others, social mobile, cloud computing and big data, internet commerce, financial technology, mobility, and enterprise software. Our investment decisions are based on a disciplined analysis of available information regarding each potential portfolio company’s business operations, focusing on the portfolio company’s growth potential, the quality of recurring revenues, and path to profitability, as well as an understanding of key market fundamentals. Venture capital funds or other institutional investors have invested in the vast majority of companies that we evaluate.

We seek to deploy capital primarily in the form of non-controlling equity and equity-related investments, including common stock, warrants, preferred stock and similar forms of senior equity, which may or may not be convertible into a portfolio company’s common equity, and convertible debt securities with a significant equity component. Typically, our preferred stock investments are non-income producing, have different voting rights than our common stock investments and are generally convertible into common stock at our discretion. As our investment strategy is primarily focused on equity positions, our investments generally do not produce current income and therefore we may be dependent on future capital raising to meet our operating needs if no other source of liquidity is available.

We seek to create a low-turnover portfolio that includes investments in companies representing a broad range of investment themes.

For additional information about the Company and its investment objective and strategies, market opportunities and investment process, please refer to [our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, filed with the SEC on March 12, 2021](#), and [our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2021, filed with the SEC on November 4, 2021](#), which are incorporated by reference herein.

## General Information

Our principal executive offices are located at One Sansome Street, Suite 730, San Francisco, CA 94104, our telephone number is (650) 235-2769, and our internet address is [www.surocap.com](http://www.surocap.com). Information contained in our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus.

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). The SEC maintains an Internet website, at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov), that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers, including us, who file documents electronically with the SEC. These reports and filings are also available free of charge on our website.

## Risks

Investing in our securities may be speculative and involves certain risks relating to our structure and our investment objective that you should consider before deciding whether to invest. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page S-11 of this prospectus supplement and “Risk Factors” beginning on page 17 of the accompanying prospectus, and in [our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, filed with the SEC on March 12, 2021](#), and [our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2021, filed with the SEC on November 4, 2021](#), which are incorporated herein by reference, for a more detailed discussion of material risks you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities.

## SPECIFIC TERMS OF THE NOTES AND THE OFFERING

This summary sets forth certain terms of the Notes that we are offering pursuant to this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. This section and the “Description of the Notes” section in this prospectus supplement outline the specific legal and financial terms of the Notes. The Notes will be issued under a base indenture dated as of March 28, 2018 and a second supplemental indenture thereto, to be entered into between us and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee. We refer to the indenture and the second supplemental indenture collectively as the “indenture” and to U.S. Bank National Association as the “trustee.” You should read this section of the prospectus supplement together with the section titled “Description of the Notes” beginning on page S-18 of this prospectus supplement and the more general description of the Notes in the section titled “Description of Our Debt Securities” beginning on page 58 of the accompanying prospectus before investing in the Notes. Capitalized terms used in this prospectus supplement and not otherwise defined have the meanings ascribed to them in the accompanying prospectus or in the indenture governing the Notes.

Issuer	SuRo Capital Corp.
Title of the securities	6.00% Notes due 2026
Initial aggregate principal amount being offered	\$70,000,000
Over-allotment option	The underwriters may also purchase from us up to an additional \$10,500,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus within 30 days from the date of this prospectus supplement.
Initial public offering price	100% of the aggregate principal amount. The underwriters propose to offer the Notes for sale, from time to time, in one or more negotiated transactions, at prices that may be different than par. These sales may occur at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices or at prices negotiated by Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. or with approval from Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.
Principal payable at maturity	100% of the aggregate principal amount; the principal amount of each Note will be payable on its stated maturity date at the office of the trustee, paying agent, and security registrar for the Notes or at such other office as we may designate.
Type of note	Fixed-rate note
Listing	We intend to list the Notes on The Nasdaq Global Market within 30 days of the original issue date under the trading symbol “SSSSL”.
Interest rate	6.00% per year
Day count basis	360-day year of twelve 30-day months
Original issue date	December 17, 2021
Stated maturity date	December 30, 2026



Date interest starts accruing interest	December 17, 2021
Interest payment dates	Every March 30, June 30, September 30, and December 30, commencing March 30, 2022. If an interest payment date falls on a non-business day, the applicable interest payment will be made on the next business day and no additional interest will accrue as a result of such delayed payment.
Interest periods	The initial interest period will be the period from and including _____, 2021, to, but excluding, the initial interest payment date, and the subsequent interest periods will be the periods from and including an interest payment date to, but excluding, the next interest payment date or the stated maturity date, as the case may be.
Regular record dates for interest payments	Every March 15, June 15, September 15, and December 15, commencing March 15, 2022
Specified currency	U.S. Dollars
Place of payment	The City of New York and/or such other places that may be specified in the indenture or a notice to holders.
Ranking of notes	<p>The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pari passu, or equal, with any outstanding and future unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness;</li> <li>• senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the Notes;</li> <li>• effectively subordinated to any future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured in respect of which we subsequently grant a security interest), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; provided, however, that we have agreed to not incur any secured or unsecured indebtedness that would be senior to the Notes while the Notes are outstanding, subject to certain exceptions; and</li> <li>• structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries.</li> </ul> <p>Effective subordination means that in any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, the holders of any of our existing or future secured indebtedness and the secured indebtedness of our subsidiaries may assert rights against the assets pledged to secure that indebtedness in order to receive full payment of their indebtedness before the assets may be used to pay other creditors. Structural subordination means that creditors of a parent entity are subordinate to creditors of a subsidiary entity with respect to the subsidiary's assets.</p>
Denominations	We will issue the Notes in denominations of \$25 and integral multiples of \$25 in excess thereof.
Business day	Each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in the City of New York or another place of payment are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

Optional redemption	<p>The Notes may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after December 30, 2024 upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount of the Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to, but excluding, the date fixed for redemption.</p> <p>You may be prevented from exchanging or transferring the Notes when they are subject to redemption. In case any Notes are to be redeemed in part only, the redemption notice will provide that, upon surrender of such Note, you will receive, without a charge, a new Note or Notes of authorized denominations representing the principal amount of your remaining unredeemed Notes.</p> <p>Any exercise of our option to redeem the Notes will be done in compliance with the 1940 Act.</p> <p>If we redeem only some of the Notes, the trustee or DTC, as applicable, will determine the method for selection of the particular Notes to be redeemed, in accordance with the indenture governing the Notes and in accordance with the rules of any national securities exchange or quotation system on which the Notes are listed. Unless we default in payment of the redemption price, on and after the date of redemption, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes called for redemption.</p>
Sinking fund	<p>The Notes will not be subject to any sinking fund.</p>
Repayment at option of holders	<p>Holders will not have the option to have the Notes repaid prior to the stated maturity date.</p>
Defeasance	<p>The Notes are subject to defeasance by us. “Defeasance” means that, by depositing with a trustee an amount of cash and/or government securities sufficient to pay all principal and interest, if any, on the Notes when due and satisfying any additional conditions required under the indenture relating to the Notes, we will be deemed to have been discharged from our obligations under the Notes. See “Description of the Notes - Defeasance” in this prospectus supplement.</p>
Covenant defeasance	<p>The Notes are subject to covenant defeasance by us. In the event of a “covenant defeasance,” upon depositing such funds and satisfying conditions similar to those for defeasance we would be released from certain covenants under the indenture relating to the Notes. The consequences to the holders of the Notes would be that, while they would no longer benefit from certain covenants under the indenture, and while the Notes could not be accelerated for any reason, the holders of the Notes nonetheless could look to the Company for repayment of the Notes if there were a shortfall in the funds deposited with the trustee or the trustee is prevented from making a payment. See “Description of the Notes - Defeasance” in this prospectus supplement.</p>
Form of notes	<p>The Notes will be represented by global securities that will be deposited and registered in the name of DTC or its nominee. This means that, except in limited circumstances, you will not receive certificates for the Notes. Beneficial interests in the Notes will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Investors may elect to hold interests in the Notes through either DTC, if they are a participant, or indirectly through organizations that are participants in DTC.</p>

Trustee, paying agent, and security registrar U.S. Bank National Association

Other covenants In addition to any covenants described elsewhere in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus, the following covenants shall apply to the Notes:

- We agree that, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by such provisions of Section 61(a) as may be applicable to the Company from time to time of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. These provisions generally prohibit us from incurring additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% (or 150% if certain requirements are met) after such borrowings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not seek the requisite approval under the 1940 Act of our board of directors or our shareholders to reduce our asset coverage below 200%;
- We agree that, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by (i) Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions and after giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC and (ii) the two other exceptions set forth below. Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act generally prohibits a BDC from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of its capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock if its asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, were below 200% (or 150% if certain requirements are met) at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase. Under this covenant, we will be permitted to declare a cash dividend or distribution notwithstanding the prohibition contained in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, but only up to such amount as is necessary for us to maintain our status as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not seek the requisite approval under the 1940 Act of our board of directors or our shareholders to reduce our asset coverage below 200%;
- We agree that, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not incur any indebtedness or purchase any shares of our outstanding capital stock, unless, in every such case, at the time of the incurrence of such indebtedness or at the time of any such purchase, we have an asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, of at least 300% after giving effect to the incurrence of such indebtedness and the application of the net proceeds therefrom or after deducting the amount of such purchase price, as the case may be;
- If, at any time, we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, to file any periodic reports with the SEC, we agree to furnish to holders of the Notes and the trustee, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, our audited annual consolidated financial statements, within 90 days of our fiscal year end, and unaudited interim consolidated financial statements, within 45 days of our fiscal quarter end (other than our fourth fiscal quarter). All such financial statements will be prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with applicable Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in the United States of America, or U.S. GAAP;

- We agree that, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not incur any secured or unsecured indebtedness that would be senior to the Notes other than (i) indebtedness incurred to buy short term, investment grade fixed income securities and for hedging purposes or (ii) in connection with redeeming 100% of the Notes in accordance with the indenture. For the avoidance of any doubt, the foregoing shall not otherwise limit the Company's ability to partially redeem the Notes in accordance with the terms of the indenture; and
- We agree that, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain a credit rating on the Notes by a "nationally recognized statistical rating organization," as such term is defined in Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act; provided that no minimum rating will be required.

Events of default	If an event of default (as described in the section titled "Description of the Notes" in this prospectus supplement) on the Notes occurs, and is not cured, you will have rights.
Further issuances	We have the ability to issue additional debt securities under the indenture with terms different from the Notes and, without the consent of the holders of the Notes, to reopen the Notes and issue additional Notes. If we issue additional debt securities, these additional debt securities could have a lien or other security interest greater than that accorded to the holders of the Notes, which are unsecured.
Use of proceeds	<p>We estimate that the net proceeds we will receive from the sale of the Notes will be approximately \$67,462,500 (or approximately \$77,634,375 if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full) based on a public offering price of \$25 per Note, after deducting the underwriting discount of \$2,187,500 (or approximately \$2,515,625 if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full) payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$350,000 payable by us.</p> <p>We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to make investments in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in the accompanying prospectus and for general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds" on page S-15 of this prospectus supplement for more information.</p>
Governing law	The Notes and the indenture will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.
Global clearance and settlement procedures	Interests in the Notes will trade in DTC's Same Day Funds Settlement System, and any permitted secondary market trading activity in such Notes will, therefore, be required by DTC to be settled in immediately available funds. None of the Company, the trustee or the paying agent will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.
Risk Factors	Investing in our securities may be speculative and involves certain risks relating to our structure and our investment objective that you should consider before deciding whether to invest. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page S-11 of this prospectus supplement and "Risk Factors" beginning on page 17 of the accompanying prospectus, and in <a href="#">our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, filed with the SEC on March 12, 2021</a> , and <a href="#">our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2021, filed with the SEC on November 4, 2021</a> , which are incorporated herein by reference, for a more detailed discussion of material risks you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities.

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Information included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and in any free writing prospectus relating to this offering of the Notes may contain forward-looking statements, which can be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology such as “anticipates,” “expects,” “intends,” “plans,” “will,” “may,” “continue,” “believes,” “seeks,” “estimates,” “would,” “could,” “should,” “targets,” “projects,” or the negative of these words or other variations on these words or comparable terminology. The matters described in the section titled “Risk Factors” in Part I, Item 1A of our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and in Part II, Item 1A of our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, which are incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, as well as subsequent filings with the SEC, or in any free writing prospectus relating to this offering and certain other factors noted throughout or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and in any free writing prospectus relating to this offering constitute cautionary statements identifying important factors with respect to any such forward-looking statements, including certain risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to revise or update any forward-looking statements but advise you to consult any additional disclosures that we may make directly to you or through reports that we may file in the future with the SEC, including annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K. Accordingly, there are or will be important factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, and in any free writing prospectus relating to this offering of the Notes may include statements as to:

- the effect and consequences of the novel coronavirus (“COVID-19”) public health crisis on matters including global, U.S. and local economies, our business operations and continuity, potential disruption to our portfolio companies, tightened availability to capital and financing, the health and productivity of our employees, the ability of third-party providers to continue uninterrupted service, and the regulatory environment in which we operate;
- our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;
- the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties;
- the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objective;
- our expected financings and investments;
- the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital; and
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies.

These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements, including without limitation:

- an economic downturn could impair our portfolio companies’ ability to continue to operate, which could lead to the loss of some or all of our investments in such portfolio companies;
- an economic downturn could disproportionately impact the market sectors in which a significant portion of our portfolio is concentrated, causing us to suffer losses in our portfolio;
- a contraction of available credit and/or an inability to access the equity markets could impair our investment activities;

- interest rate volatility could adversely affect our results; and
- the risks, uncertainties and other factors we identify in the section titled “Risk Factors” in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, in Part I, Item 1A of our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, in Part II, Item 1A of our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and those discussed in other documents we file with the SEC.

Although we believe that the assumptions on which these forward-looking statements are based are reasonable, any of those assumptions could prove to be inaccurate, and as a result, the forward-looking statements based on those assumptions also could be inaccurate. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, any documents we may incorporate by reference herein, and any related free writing prospectus should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans and objectives will be achieved. These forward-looking statements apply only as of the dates of this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, any documents we may incorporate by reference herein, and any related free writing prospectus. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which are based on information available to us as of the applicable date of this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, including any documents incorporated by reference, and while we believe such information forms, or will form, a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely on these statements. Moreover, we assume no duty and do not undertake to update the forward-looking statements. Because we are an investment company, the forward-looking statements and projections contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 21E of the Exchange Act.

## RISK FACTORS

Investing in the Notes involves a high degree of risk. Before you invest in the Notes, you should be aware of various significant risks, including those described below. Before you decide whether to make an investment in the Notes, you should carefully consider these risks, together with all of the risks and uncertainties described in the section titled “Risk Factors” in the accompanying prospectus, as well as in [our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, filed with the SEC on March 12, 2021](#), and [our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2021, filed with the SEC on November 4, 2021](#), which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus in their entirety, and other information in this prospectus supplement, the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize for use in connection with this offering. The risks set forth below are not the only risks we face. If any of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition and results of our operations could be materially adversely affected. In such case, you could lose all or part of your investment. Please also read carefully the section titled “Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” in this prospectus supplement.

### Risks Related to the Notes

***The Notes will be unsecured and therefore would be effectively subordinated to any future secured indebtedness we could incur; however, we have agreed to not incur any secured or unsecured indebtedness that would be senior to the Notes while the Notes are outstanding, subject to certain exceptions. The Notes will rank pari passu with, or equal to, all outstanding and future unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness issued by us and our general liabilities.***

The Notes will not be secured by any of our assets or any of the assets of any of our subsidiaries. As a result, the Notes would be effectively subordinated to any future secured indebtedness we or our subsidiaries may incur in the future (or any indebtedness that is initially unsecured as to which we subsequently grant a security interest) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. However, we have agreed to not incur any secured or unsecured indebtedness that would be senior to the Notes while the Notes are outstanding, subject to certain exceptions. In any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, the holders of any of our future secured indebtedness or secured indebtedness of our subsidiaries may assert rights against the assets pledged to secure that indebtedness in order to receive full payment of their indebtedness before the assets may be used to pay other creditors.

The Notes will rank *pari passu*, which means equal in right of payment, with all outstanding and future unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness issued by us. The Notes will also rank *pari passu* with, or equal to, our general liabilities (total liabilities, less debt). In total, these general liabilities were approximately \$2.7 million as of September 30, 2021. In any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, the holders of such indebtedness may assert rights equal to the holders of the Notes, which may limit recovery by the holders of the Notes.

***The Notes will be structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.***

The Notes will be obligations exclusively of SuRo Capital, and not of any of our subsidiaries. None of our subsidiaries will be a guarantor of the Notes, and the Notes will not be required to be guaranteed by any subsidiary we may acquire or create in the future. Any assets of our subsidiaries will not be directly available to satisfy the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes. Except to the extent we are a creditor with recognized claims against our subsidiaries, all claims of creditors of our subsidiaries will have priority over our equity interests in such entities (and therefore the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes) with respect to the assets of such entities. Even if we are recognized as a creditor of one or more of these entities, our claims would still be effectively subordinated to any security interests in the assets of any such entity and to any indebtedness or other liabilities of any such entity senior to our claims. Consequently, the Notes will be structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities, including trade payables, of any of our existing or future subsidiaries.

***The indenture under which the Notes will be issued contains limited protection for holders of the Notes.***

The indenture under which the Notes will be issued offers limited protection to holders of the Notes. The terms of the indenture and the Notes do not restrict our or any of our subsidiaries’ ability to engage in, or otherwise be a party to, a variety of corporate transactions, circumstances or events that could have a material adverse impact on your investment in the Notes. In particular, the terms of the indenture and the Notes will not place any restrictions on our or our subsidiaries’ ability to:

- issue securities or otherwise incur additional indebtedness or other obligations, including (1) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be equal in right of payment to the Notes, (2) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be secured and therefore rank effectively senior in right of payment to the Notes to the extent of the values of the assets securing such debt, (3) indebtedness of ours that is guaranteed by one or more of our subsidiaries and which therefore is structurally senior to the Notes and (4) securities, indebtedness or obligations issued or incurred by our subsidiaries that would be senior to our equity interests in those entities and therefore rank structurally senior to the Notes with respect to the assets of our subsidiaries, in each case other than an incurrence of indebtedness or other obligation that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by such provisions of Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act as may be applicable to us from time to time or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in each case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. Currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from making additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt or the sale of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals 200% (or 150% if certain requirements are met) after such borrowings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not seek the requisite approval under the 1940 Act of our board of directors or our shareholders to reduce our asset coverage below 200%. In addition, we have agreed that, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not incur any indebtedness, unless at the time of the incurrence of such indebtedness we have an asset coverage (as defined in the 1940 Act) of at least 300% after giving effect to the incurrence of such indebtedness and the application of the net proceeds therefrom;
- pay dividends on, or purchase or redeem or make any payments in respect of, capital stock or other securities ranking junior in right of payment to the Notes, including subordinated indebtedness, except that we have agreed that, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by (i) Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions thereto, whether or not we are subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act and after giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC and (ii) the following two exceptions: (A) we will be permitted to declare a cash dividend or distribution notwithstanding the prohibition contained in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, but only up to such amount as is necessary for us to maintain our status as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code; and (B) this restriction will not be triggered unless and until such time as our asset coverage has not been in compliance with the minimum asset coverage required by Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions (after giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC) for more than six consecutive months. Currently, these provisions would generally prohibit us from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of our capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, were below 200% (or 150% if certain requirements are met) at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not seek the requisite approval under the 1940 Act of our board of directors or our shareholders to reduce our asset coverage below 200%. In addition, we have agreed that, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not purchase any shares of our outstanding capital stock, unless at the time of any such purchase we have an asset coverage (as defined in the 1940 Act) of at least 300% after deducting the amount of such purchase price;
- sell assets (other than certain limited restrictions on our ability to consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets);
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- create liens (including liens on the shares of our subsidiaries) or enter into sale and leaseback transactions, except that we have agreed to not incur any secured or unsecured indebtedness that would be senior to the Notes while the Notes are outstanding, subject to certain exceptions;
- make investments; or
- create restrictions on the payment of dividends or other amounts to us from our subsidiaries.

In addition, the indenture (as defined in “Description of the Notes”) will not require us to make an offer to purchase the Notes in connection with a change of control or any other event.

Furthermore, the terms of the indenture and the Notes do not protect holders of the Notes in the event that we experience changes (including significant adverse changes) in our financial condition, results of operations or credit ratings, if any, as they do not require that we or our subsidiaries adhere to any financial tests or ratios or specified levels of net worth, revenues, income, cash flow, or liquidity.

Our ability to recapitalize, incur additional debt (including additional debt that matures prior to the maturity of the Notes), and take a number of other actions that are not limited by the terms of the Notes may have important consequences for you as a holder of the Notes, including making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to the Notes or negatively affecting the trading value of the Notes.

Other debt we issue or incur in the future could contain more protections for its holders than the indenture and the Notes, including additional covenants and events of default. The issuance or incurrence of any such debt with incremental protections could affect the market for, trading levels, and prices of the Notes.



***There is no existing trading market for the Notes and, even if The Nasdaq Global Market approves the listing of the Notes, an active trading market for the Notes may not develop, which could limit your ability to sell the Notes and/or the market price of the Notes.***

The Notes will be a new issue of debt securities for which there initially will not be a trading market. We intend to list the Notes on The Nasdaq Global Market within 30 days of the original issue date under the symbol “SSSSL”. However, there is no assurance that the Notes will be approved for listing on The Nasdaq Global Market.

Moreover, even if the listing of the Notes is approved, we cannot provide any assurances that an active trading market will develop or be maintained for the Notes or that you will be able to sell your Notes. If the Notes are traded after their initial issuance, they may trade at a discount from their initial offering price depending on prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities, our credit ratings, if any, general economic conditions, our financial condition, performance and prospects and other factors. The underwriters have advised us that they intend to make a market in the Notes, but they are not obligated to do so. The underwriters may discontinue any market-making in the Notes at any time at their sole discretion.

Accordingly, we cannot assure you that the Notes will be approved for listing on The Nasdaq Global Market, that a liquid trading market will develop or be maintained for the Notes, that you will be able to sell your Notes at a particular time or that the price you receive when you sell will be favorable. To the extent an active trading market does not develop, the liquidity and trading price for the Notes may be harmed. Accordingly, you may be required to bear the financial risk of an investment in the Notes for an indefinite period of time.

***If we default on our obligations to pay our other indebtedness, we may not be able to make payments on the Notes.***

Any default under any agreements governing any of our future indebtedness that is not waived by the required lenders or holders of such indebtedness, and the remedies sought by lenders or the holders of such indebtedness could make us unable to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and substantially decrease the market value of the Notes. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow and are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, if any, or if we otherwise fail to comply with any covenants, including financial and operating covenants, as applicable, in the instruments governing our indebtedness, if any, we could be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness and the Notes. In the event of such default, the holders of such indebtedness could elect to declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid interest, the lenders under any credit facility or other debt we may enter into or incur in the future could elect to terminate their commitment, cease making further loans and institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation.

Our ability to generate sufficient cash flow in the future is, to some extent, subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative and regulatory factors as well as other factors that are beyond our control. We cannot assure you that our business will generate cash flow from operations, or that future borrowings will be available to us, in an amount sufficient to enable us to meet our payment obligations under the Notes, our other debt, and to fund other liquidity needs.

If our operating performance declines and we are not able to generate sufficient cash flow to service our debt obligations, we may in the future need to refinance or restructure our debt, including any Notes sold, sell assets, reduce or delay capital investments, seek to raise additional capital or seek to obtain waivers from the lenders under any credit facility or other debt we may enter into or incur in the future to avoid being in default. If we are unable to implement one or more of these alternatives, we may not be able to meet our payment obligations under the Notes and any other debt. If we are unable to repay debt, lenders having secured obligations could proceed against the collateral securing the debt. Because any future credit facilities will likely have customary cross-default provisions, if we have a default under the terms of the Notes, the obligations under any future credit facility may be accelerated and we may be unable to repay or finance the amounts due.

***Legislative or regulatory tax changes could adversely affect investors.***

Changes in tax laws, regulations or administrative interpretations or any amendments thereto could adversely affect us, the entities in which we invest, or our noteholders. The Biden Administration has announced a number of tax law proposals, including American Families Plan and Made in America Tax Plan, which include increases in the corporate and individual tax rates, and impose a minimum tax on book income and profits of certain multinational corporations. The impact of any new legislation on us, the entities in which we invest, and the holders of the Notes is uncertain. You are urged to consult with your tax advisor with respect to the impact of this legislation and the status of any other regulatory or administrative developments and proposals and their potential effect on your investment in the Notes.

***We may choose to redeem the Notes when prevailing interest rates are relatively low.***

On or after December 30, 2024, we may choose to redeem the Notes from time to time, especially if prevailing interest rates are lower than the rate borne by the Notes. If prevailing rates are lower at the time of redemption, and we redeem the Notes, you likely would not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as the interest rate on the Notes being redeemed. Our redemption right also may adversely impact your ability to sell the Notes as the optional redemption date or period approaches.

***A downgrade, suspension or withdrawal of the credit rating assigned by a rating agency to us or our securities, if any, could cause the liquidity or market value of the Notes to decline significantly.***

Our credit ratings, if any, are an assessment by rating agencies of our ability to pay our debts when due. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of the Notes. These credit ratings may not reflect the potential impact of risks relating to the structure or marketing of the Notes. Credit ratings are paid for by the issuer and are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold any security, and may be revised or withdrawn at any time by the issuing organization in its sole discretion.

An explanation of the significance of any ratings of us or our securities may be obtained from the applicable rating agency. Generally, rating agencies base their ratings on such material and information, and such of their own investigations, studies and assumptions, as they deem appropriate. Neither we nor any underwriter undertakes any obligation to maintain any such credit ratings or to advise holders of Notes of any changes in credit ratings of us or our securities. There can be no assurance that our credit ratings will remain for any given period of time or that such credit ratings will not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by the rating agency if in their judgment future circumstances relating to the basis of the credit ratings, such as adverse changes in our company, so warrant.

We will use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain a credit rating on the Notes by a “nationally recognized statistical rating organization,” as such term is defined in Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act. We offer no assurance that such rating, should it be maintained, will comport to any particular minimum level of creditworthiness.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds we will receive from the sale of the Notes will be approximately \$67,462,500 (or approximately \$77,634,375 if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full) based on a public offering price of \$25 per Note, after deducting the underwriting discount and commissions of \$2,187,500 (or approximately \$2,515,625 if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full) payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$350,000 payable by us. Such estimate is subject to change and no assurances can be given that actual expenses will not exceed such amount. In addition, we may change the size of this offering based on demand and market conditions.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to make investments in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in the accompanying prospectus and our most recent annual report on Form 10-K, which is incorporated by reference herein, and for general corporate purposes.

We anticipate that substantially all of the net proceeds from this offering will be used for the above purposes within six to twelve months of receipt by us, depending on the availability of investment opportunities that are consistent with our investment objective and strategies and market conditions, except for such amounts as may be retained for purposes of funding our ongoing operations subsequent to the completion of this offering. We cannot assure you we will achieve our targeted investment pace. Pending such investments and use, we will invest the remaining net proceeds primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of September 30, 2021:

- on an actual basis; and
- on an as adjusted basis for the sale of \$70,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option) based on an assumed public offering price of \$25 per Note, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions of \$2,187,500 payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$350,000 payable by us, but before the use of proceeds from this offering as described in "Use of Proceeds" in this prospectus supplement.

You should read this table together with "Use of Proceeds" and our most recent balance sheet and other financial statements included in our Quarterly Report on [Form 10-Q](#) for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2021, filed with the SEC on November 4, 2021 and incorporated by reference herein.

	<b>As of September 30, 2021</b>	
	<b>Actual</b>	<b>As Adjusted for this Offering<sup>(1)</sup></b>
<b>Assets:</b>		
Investments, at fair value	\$ 315,815,237	\$ 315,815,237
Cash	108,248,871	175,711,371
Other Assets	4,397,157	4,397,157
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 428,461,265</b>	<b>\$ 495,923,765</b>
<b>Liabilities:</b>		
The Notes offered hereby, net of deferred debt issuance costs	\$ —	\$ 67,462,500
Other Borrowings	—	—
Other Liabilities	2,694,776	2,694,776
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 2,694,776</b>	<b>\$ 70,157,276</b>
<b>Net Assets:</b>		
Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (100,000,000 authorized; 28,781,016 issued and outstanding)	\$ 287,810	\$ 287,810
Paid-in capital in excess of par	320,585,587	320,585,587
Accumulated net investment loss	(47,294,574)	(47,294,574)
Accumulated net realized gain on investments, net of distributions	46,372,180	46,372,180
Accumulated net unrealized appreciation of investments	105,815,486	105,815,486
<b>Total Net Assets</b>	<b>\$ 425,766,489</b>	<b>\$ 425,766,489</b>

- (1) Net proceeds from this offering are reflected in "Cash" for purposes of this table and will be used by us to make investments in accordance with our investment objective and strategies and for general corporate purposes, as described in "Use of Proceeds" of this prospectus supplement.

## SENIOR SECURITIES

For information about our senior securities, please refer to [our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, filed with the SEC on March 12, 2021](#), and [our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2021, filed with the SEC on November 4, 2021](#), which are incorporated by reference herein.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES

The Notes will be issued under a base indenture dated as of March 28, 2018 and a second supplemental indenture thereto, to be entered into between us and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee. We refer to the indenture and the second supplemental indenture collectively as the “indenture” and to U.S. Bank National Association as the “trustee.” The Notes are governed by the indenture, as required by federal law for all bonds and notes of companies that are publicly offered. An indenture is a contract between us and the financial institution acting as trustee on your behalf, and is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The trustee has two main roles. First, the trustee can enforce your rights against us if we default. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on your behalf, described in the second paragraph under “- Events of Default - Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs” below. Second, the trustee performs certain administrative duties for us with respect to the Notes.

This section includes a summary description of the material terms of the Notes and the indenture. Because this section is a summary, however, it does not describe every aspect of the Notes and the indenture. We urge you to read the indenture because it, and not this description, defines your rights as a holder of the Notes. See “Available Information” in the accompanying prospectus for information on how to obtain a copy of the indenture.

### General

The Notes will mature on December 30, 2026. The principal payable at maturity will be 100% of the aggregate principal amount. The interest rate of the Notes is 6.00% per year and will be paid every March 30, June 30, September 30, and December 30, beginning on March 30, 2022, and the regular record dates for interest payments will be every March 15, June 15, September 15, and December 15 commencing March 15, 2022. If an interest payment date falls on a non-business day, the applicable interest payment will be made on the next business day and no additional interest will accrue as a result of such delayed payment. The initial interest period will be the period from and including December 17, 2021, to, but excluding, the initial interest payment date, and the subsequent interest periods will be the periods from and including an interest payment date to, but excluding, the next interest payment date or the stated maturity date, as the case may be.

We will issue the Notes in denominations of \$25 and integral multiples of \$25 in excess thereof. The Notes will not be subject to any sinking fund and holders of the Notes will not have the option to have the Notes repaid prior to the stated maturity date.

The indenture does not limit the amount of debt (including secured debt) that may be issued by us or our subsidiaries under the indenture or otherwise, but does contain a covenant regarding our asset coverage that would have to be satisfied at the time of our incurrence of additional indebtedness. See “- Covenants” and “- Events of Default.” Other than as described under “- Covenants” below, the indenture does not restrict us from paying dividends or issuing or repurchasing our other securities. Other than restrictions described under “- Merger or Consolidation” below, the indenture does not contain any covenants or other provisions designed to afford holders of the Notes protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction involving us or if our credit rating declines as the result of a takeover, recapitalization, highly leveraged transaction or similar restructuring involving us that could adversely affect your investment in the Notes.

We have the ability to issue indenture securities with terms different from the Notes and, without the consent of the holders of the Notes, to reopen the Notes and issue additional Notes.

### Covenants

In addition to any other covenants described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, as well as standard covenants relating to payment of principal and interest, maintaining an office where payments may be made or securities can be surrendered for payment and related matters, the following covenants will apply to the Notes:

- We agree that, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by such provisions of Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act as may be applicable to us from time to time or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. Currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from incurring additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% (or 150% if certain requirements are met) after such borrowings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not seek the requisite approval under the 1940 Act of our board of directors or our shareholders to reduce our asset coverage below 200%.

- We agree that, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by (i) Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions and after giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC and (ii) the two other exceptions set forth below. Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act generally prohibits a BDC from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of its capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock if its asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, were below 200% (or 150% if certain requirements are met) at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase. Under this covenant, we will be permitted to declare a cash dividend or distribution notwithstanding the prohibition contained in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, but only up to such amount as is necessary for us to maintain our status as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not seek the requisite approval under the 1940 Act of our board of directors or our shareholders to reduce our asset coverage below 200%.
- We agree that, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not incur any indebtedness or purchase any shares of our outstanding capital stock, unless, in every such case, at the time of the incurrence of such indebtedness or at the time of any such purchase, we have an asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, of at least 300% after giving effect to the incurrence of such indebtedness and the application of the net proceeds therefrom or after deducting the amount of such purchase price, as the case may be.
- If, at any time, we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act to file any periodic reports with the SEC, we agree to furnish to holders of the Notes and the trustee, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, our audited annual consolidated financial statements, within 90 days of our fiscal year end, and unaudited interim consolidated financial statements, within 45 days of our fiscal quarter end (other than our fourth fiscal quarter). All such financial statements will be prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with applicable U.S. GAAP.
- We agree that, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not incur any secured or unsecured indebtedness that would be senior to the Notes other than (i) indebtedness incurred to buy short term, investment grade fixed income securities and for hedging purposes or (ii) in connection with redeeming 100% of the Notes in accordance with the indenture. For the avoidance of any doubt, the foregoing shall not otherwise limit the Company's ability to partially redeem the Notes in accordance with the terms of the indenture.
- We agree that, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain a credit rating on the Notes by a "nationally recognized statistical rating organization," as such term is defined in Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act; provided that no minimum rating will be required.

### **Optional Redemption**

The Notes may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after December 30, 2024, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable thereon for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to, but excluding, the date fixed for redemption.

You may be prevented from exchanging or transferring the Notes when they are subject to redemption. In case any Notes are to be redeemed in part only, the redemption notice will provide that, upon surrender of such Note, you will receive, without a charge, a new Note or Notes of authorized denominations representing the principal amount of your remaining unredeemed Notes. Any exercise of our option to redeem the Notes will be done in compliance with the 1940 Act, to the extent applicable.

If we redeem only some of the Notes, the trustee or, with respect to global securities, DTC, will determine the method for selection of the particular Notes to be redeemed, in accordance with the indenture and the 1940 Act, to the extent applicable, and in accordance with the rules of any national securities exchange or quotation system on which the Notes are listed. Unless we default in payment of the redemption price, on and after the date of redemption, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes called for redemption.

### **Global Securities**

Each Note will be issued in book-entry form and represented by a global security that we deposit with and register in the name of DTC or its nominee. A global security may not be transferred to or registered in the name of anyone other than the depository or its nominee, unless special termination situations arise. As a result of these arrangements, the depository, or its nominee, will be the sole registered owner and holder of all the Notes represented by a global security, and investors will be permitted to own only beneficial interests in a global security. For more information about these arrangements, see "- Book-Entry Procedures" below.

### **Termination of a Global Security**

If a global security is terminated for any reason, interests in it will be exchanged for certificates in non-book-entry form (certificated securities). After that exchange, the choice of whether to hold the certificated Notes directly or in street name will be up to the investor. Investors must consult their own banks or brokers to find out how to have their interests in a global security transferred on termination to their own names, so that they will be holders.

## **Conversion and Exchange**

The Notes are not convertible into or exchangeable for other securities.

## **Payment and Paying Agents**

We will pay interest to the person listed in the trustee's records as the owner of the Notes at the close of business on a particular day in advance of each due date for interest, even if that person no longer owns the Note on the interest due date. That day, usually about two weeks in advance of the interest due date, is called the "record date." Because we will pay all the interest for an interest period to the holders on the record date, holders buying and selling the Notes must work out between themselves the appropriate purchase price. The most common manner is to adjust the sales price of the Notes to prorate interest fairly between buyer and seller based on their respective ownership periods within the particular interest period. This prorated interest amount is called "accrued interest."

## **Payments on Global Securities**

We will make payments on the Notes so long as they are represented by a global security in accordance with the applicable policies of the depository as in effect from time to time. Under those policies, we will make payments directly to the depository, or its nominee, and not to any indirect holders who own beneficial interests in the global security. An indirect holder's right to those payments will be governed by the rules and practices of the depository and its participants, as described under "- Book-Entry Procedures" below.

## **Payments on Certificated Securities**

In the event the Notes become represented by certificated securities, we will make payments on the Notes as follows. We will pay interest that is due on an interest payment date to the holder of the Notes as shown on the trustee's records as of the close of business on the regular record date. We will make all payments of principal and premium, if any, by check at the office of the applicable trustee and/or at other offices that may be specified in the indenture or a notice to holders against surrender of the Note.

Alternatively, if the holder asks us to do so, we will pay any amount that becomes due on the debt security by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account at a bank in New York City, on the due date. To request payment by wire, the holder must give the applicable trustee or other paying agent appropriate transfer instructions at least 15 business days before the requested wire payment is due. In the case of any interest payment due on an interest payment date, the instructions must be given by the person who is the holder on the relevant regular record date. Any wire instructions, once properly given, will remain in effect unless and until new instructions are given in the manner described above.

## **Payment When Offices Are Closed**

If any payment is due on the Notes on a day that is not a business day, we will make the payment on the next day that is a business day. Payments made on the next business day in this situation will be treated under the indenture as if they were made on the original due date. Such payment will not result in a default under the Notes or the indenture, and no interest will accrue on the payment amount from the original due date to the next day that is a business day.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how they will receive payments on the Notes.**

## **Events of Default**

You will have rights if an Event of Default occurs in respect of the Notes and the Event of Default is not cured, as described later in this subsection.

The term "Event of Default" in respect of the Notes means any of the following:

- We do not pay the principal of any Note when due and payable at maturity;
- We do not pay interest on any Note when due and payable, and such default is not cured within 30 days of its due date;
- We remain in breach of any other covenant in respect of the Notes for 60 days after we receive a written notice of default stating we are in breach (the notice must be sent by either the trustee or holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of the outstanding Notes);
- We file for bankruptcy or certain other events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur and remain undischarged or unstayed for a period of 60 days; or
- On the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months, the Notes have an asset coverage (as such term is defined in the 1940 Act) of less than 100%, giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC.



An Event of Default for the Notes may, but does not necessarily, constitute an Event of Default for any other series of debt securities issued under the same or any other indenture. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of the Notes of any default, except in the payment of principal or interest, if it in good faith considers the withholding of notice to be in the best interests of the holders.

#### *Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs*

If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Notes may declare the entire principal amount of all the Notes to be due and immediately payable, but this does not entitle any holder of Notes to any redemption payout or redemption premium. This is called a declaration of acceleration of maturity. In certain circumstances, a declaration of acceleration of maturity may be canceled by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes if (1) we have deposited with the trustee all amounts due and owing with respect to the Notes (other than principal or any payment that has become due solely by reason of such acceleration) and certain other amounts, and (2) any other Events of Default have been cured or waived.

Except in cases of default, where the trustee has some special duties, the trustee is not required to take any action under the indenture at the request of any holders unless the holders offer the trustee protection from expenses and liability reasonably satisfactory to it (called an “indemnity”). If indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the trustee is provided, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any lawsuit or other formal legal action seeking any remedy available to the trustee. The trustee may refuse to follow those directions in certain circumstances. No delay or omission in exercising any right or remedy will be treated as a waiver of that right, remedy or Event of Default.

Before you are allowed to bypass the trustee and bring your own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce your rights or protect your interests relating to the Notes, the following must occur:

- You must give the trustee written notice that an Event of Default has occurred and remains uncured;
- The holders of at least 25% in principal amount of all the Notes must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default and must offer the trustee indemnity, security, or both reasonably satisfactory to it against the cost and other liabilities of taking that action;
- The trustee must not have taken action for 60 days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity and/or security; and
- The holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes must not have given the trustee a direction inconsistent with the above notice during that 60-day period.

However, you are entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on your Notes on or after the due date.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and how to declare or cancel an acceleration of maturity.**

Each year, we will furnish to the trustee a written statement of certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the indenture and the Notes, or else specifying any default.

#### *Waiver of Default*

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes may waive any past defaults other than a default:

- in the payment of principal (or premium, if any) or interest; or
- in respect of a covenant that cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each holder of the Notes.

## **Merger or Consolidation**

Under the terms of the indenture, we are generally permitted to consolidate or merge with another entity. We are also permitted to sell all or substantially all of our assets to another entity. However, we may not take any of these actions unless all the following conditions are met:

- where we merge out of existence or convey or transfer our assets substantially as an entirety, the resulting entity must agree to be legally responsible for our obligations under the Notes;
- immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no default or Event of Default shall have happened and be continuing; and
- we must deliver certain certificates and documents to the trustee.

## **Modification or Waiver**

There are three types of changes we can make to the indenture and the Notes issued thereunder.

### *Changes Requiring Your Approval*

First, there are changes that we cannot make to your Notes without your specific approval. The following is a list of those types of changes:

- change the stated maturity of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or any installment of principal of or interest on the Notes;
- reduce any amounts due on the Notes or reduce the rate of interest on the Notes;
- reduce the amount of principal payable upon acceleration of the maturity of a Note following a default;
- change the place or currency of payment on a Note;
- impair your right to sue for payment;
- reduce the percentage of holders of Notes whose consent is needed to modify or amend the indenture; and
- reduce the percentage of holders of Notes whose consent is needed to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture or to waive certain defaults or reduce the percentage of holders of Notes required to satisfy quorum or voting requirements at a meeting of holders of the Notes.

### *Changes Not Requiring Approval*

The second type of change does not require any vote by the holders of the Notes. This type is limited to clarifications and certain other changes that would not adversely affect holders of the Notes in any material respect.

### *Changes Requiring Majority Approval*

Any other change to the indenture and the Notes would require the following approval:

- if the change affects only the Notes, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes; and
- if the change affects more than one series of debt securities issued under the same indenture, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series affected by the change, with all affected series voting together as one class for this purpose.

In each case, the required approval must be given by written consent.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series of debt securities issued under an indenture, voting together as one class for this purpose, may waive our compliance with some of our covenants in that indenture. However, we cannot obtain a waiver of a payment default or of any of the matters covered by the bullet points included above under “- Changes Requiring Your Approval.”

### *Further Details Concerning Voting*

When taking a vote, we will use the following rules to decide how much principal to attribute to the Notes:

The Notes will not be considered outstanding, and therefore not eligible to vote, if we have deposited or set aside in trust money for their payment or redemption or if we or any affiliate of ours own any Notes. The Notes will also not be eligible to vote if they have been fully defeased as described later under “- Defeasance - Full Defeasance” below.

We will generally be entitled to set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the holders of the Notes that are entitled to vote or take other action under the indenture. However, the record date may not be earlier than 30 days before the date of the first solicitation of holders to vote on or take such action and not later than the date such solicitation is completed. If we set a record date for a vote or other action to be taken by holders of the Notes, that vote or action may be taken only by persons who are holders of the Notes on the record date and must be taken within eleven months following the record date.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how approval may be granted or denied if we seek to change the indenture or the Notes or request a waiver.**

### **Satisfaction and Discharge**

The indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect with respect to the Notes when:

- Either
  - all the Notes that have been authenticated have been delivered to the trustee for cancellation; or
  - all the Notes that have not been delivered to the trustee for cancellation:
    - have become due and payable, or
    - will become due and payable at their stated maturity within one year, or
    - are to be called for redemption within one year,
    - and we, in the case of the first, second and third sub-bullets above, have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the holders of the Notes, in amounts as will be sufficient, to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness (including all principal, premium, if any, and interest) on such Notes not previously delivered to the trustee for cancellation (in the case of Notes that have become due and payable on or prior to the date of such deposit) or to the stated maturity or redemption date, as the case may be;
- we have paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by us under the indenture with respect to the Notes; and
- we have delivered to the trustee an officers’ certificate and legal opinion, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for in the indenture relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the indenture and the Notes have been complied with.

### **Defeasance**

The following provisions will be applicable to the Notes. “Defeasance” means that, by depositing with a trustee an amount of cash and/or government securities sufficient to pay all principal and interest, if any, on the Notes when due and satisfying any additional conditions noted below, we will be deemed to have been discharged from our obligations under the Notes. In the event of a “covenant defeasance,” upon depositing such funds and satisfying similar conditions discussed below we would be released from certain covenants under the indenture relating to the Notes.

#### *Covenant Defeasance*

Under current U.S. federal income tax law and the indenture, we can make the deposit described below and be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture under which the Notes were issued. This is called “covenant defeasance.” In that event, you would lose the protection of those restrictive covenants but would gain the protection of having money and government securities set aside in trust to repay your Notes. In order to achieve covenant defeasance, the following must occur:

- Since the Notes are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of the Notes a combination of cash and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the Notes on their various due dates;
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel confirming that, under current U.S. federal income tax law, we may make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the Notes any differently than if we did not make the deposit;
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the 1940 Act, and a legal opinion and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to covenant defeasance have been complied with;
- Defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or result in a default under, the indenture or any of our other material agreements or instruments; and
- No default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes shall have occurred and be continuing and no defaults or events of default related to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization shall occur during the next 90 days.

If we accomplish covenant defeasance, you can still look to us for repayment of the Notes if there were a shortfall in the trust deposit or the trustee is prevented from making payment. In fact, if one of the remaining Events of Default occurred (such as our bankruptcy) and the Notes became immediately due and payable, there might be a shortfall. Depending on the event causing the default, you may not be able to obtain payment of the shortfall.

#### *Full Defeasance*

If there is a change in U.S. federal income tax law, as described below, we can legally release ourselves from all payment and other obligations on the Notes (called "full defeasance") if we put in place the following other arrangements for you to be repaid:

- Since the Notes are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of the Notes a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the Notes on their various due dates;
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion confirming that there has been a change in current U.S. federal tax law or an Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") ruling that allows us to make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the Notes any differently than if we did not make the deposit;
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the 1940 Act, and a legal opinion and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to defeasance have been complied with;
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion confirming that there has been a change in current U.S. federal tax law or an Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") ruling that allows us to make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the Notes any differently than if we did not make the deposit;
- Defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, the indenture or any of our other material agreements or instruments; and
- No default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes shall have occurred and be continuing and no defaults or events of default related to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization shall occur during the next 90 days.

If we ever did accomplish full defeasance, as described above, you would have to rely solely on the trust deposit for repayment of the Notes. You could not look to us for repayment in the unlikely event of any shortfall. Conversely, the trust deposit would most likely be protected from claims of our lenders and other creditors if we ever became bankrupt or insolvent.

#### **Form, Exchange and Transfer of Certificated Registered Securities**

If registered Notes cease to be issued in book-entry form, they will be issued:

- only in fully registered certificated form;
- without interest coupons; and
- unless we indicate otherwise, in denominations of \$25 and amounts that are multiples of \$25.

Holders may exchange their certificated securities for Notes of smaller denominations or combined into fewer Notes of larger denominations, as long as the total principal amount is not changed and as long as the denomination is equal to or greater than \$25.

Holders may exchange or transfer their certificated securities at the office of the trustee. We have appointed the trustee to act as our agent for registering Notes in the names of holders transferring Notes. We may appoint another entity to perform these functions or perform them ourselves.

Holders will not be required to pay a service charge to transfer or exchange their certificated securities, but they may be required to pay any tax or other governmental charge associated with the transfer or exchange. The transfer or exchange will be made only if our transfer agent is satisfied with the holder's proof of legal ownership.

We may appoint additional transfer agents or cancel the appointment of any particular transfer agent. We may also approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts.

If any certificated securities of a particular series are redeemable and we redeem less than all the Notes, we may block the transfer or exchange of those Notes selected for redemption during the period beginning 15 days before the day we mail the notice of redemption and ending on the day of that mailing, in order to freeze the list of holders to prepare the mailing. We may also refuse to register transfers or exchanges of any certificated Notes selected for redemption, except that we will continue to permit transfers and exchanges of the unredeemed portion of any Note that will be partially redeemed.

If registered Notes are issued in book-entry form, only the depository will be entitled to transfer and exchange the Notes as described in this subsection, since it will be the sole holder of the Notes.

### **Resignation of Trustee**

The trustee may resign or be removed with respect to the Notes provided that a successor trustee is appointed to act with respect to the Notes. In the event that two or more persons are acting as trustee with respect to different series of indenture securities under the indenture, each of the trustees will be a trustee of a trust separate and apart from the trust administered by any other trustee.

### **Governing Law**

The indenture and the Notes will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

### **Indenture Provisions - Ranking**

The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank:

- pari passu with our existing and future unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness;
- senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the Notes; and
- effectively subordinated to any future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; provided, however, that we have agreed to not incur any secured or unsecured indebtedness that would be senior to the Notes while the Notes are outstanding, subject to certain exceptions; and
- structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries.

### **The Trustee under the Indenture**

U.S. Bank National Association serves as the trustee, paying agent, and security registrar under the indenture. Separately, our securities are held by U.S. Bank National Association pursuant to a custody agreement.

### **Book-Entry Procedures**

The Notes will be represented by global securities that will be deposited and registered in the name of DTC or its nominee. This means that, except in limited circumstances, you will not receive certificates for the Notes. Beneficial interests in the Notes will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Investors may elect to hold interests in the Notes through either DTC, if they are a participant, or indirectly through organizations that are participants in DTC.

The Notes will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered certificate will be issued for each issuance of the Notes, in the aggregate principal amount thereof, and will be deposited with DTC. Interests in the Notes will trade in DTC's Same Day Funds Settlement System, and any permitted secondary market trading activity in such Notes will, therefore, be required by DTC to be settled in immediately available funds. None of the Company, the trustee or the paying agent will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC").

DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's Ratings Services' rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its participants are on file with the SEC. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com) and [www.dtc.org](http://www.dtc.org).

Purchases of the Notes under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Notes on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each security, or the "Beneficial Owner," is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Notes are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Notes, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Notes is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Notes deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co. or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of the Notes with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Notes; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts the Notes are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Notes within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and interest payments on the Notes will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from us or the trustee on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, the trustee, or us, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and interest payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of us or the trustee, but disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Notes at any time by giving reasonable notice to us or to the trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, certificates are required to be printed and delivered. We may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that we believe to be reliable, but neither we nor the underwriters take any responsibility for its accuracy.

## CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following summary describes certain U.S. federal income tax consequences applicable to an investment in the Notes. This summary does not purport to be a complete description of the income tax considerations applicable to such an investment. The summary is based upon the Code, U.S. Treasury regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, each as of the date of this prospectus supplement and all of which are subject to change, potentially with retroactive effect, or to different interpretations. We cannot assure you that the IRS will not challenge one or more of the tax consequences described in this summary, and we have not obtained, nor do we intend to obtain, any ruling from the IRS or opinion of counsel with respect to the tax consequences of an investment in the Notes. Investors should consult their own tax advisors with respect to tax considerations that pertain to their investment in the Notes.

This summary discusses only Notes held as capital assets within the meaning of the Code (generally, property held for investment purposes) and does not purport to address persons in special tax situations, such as banks and other financial institutions, insurance companies, controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies, real estate investment trusts and regulated investment companies (and shareholders of such corporations), dealers in securities or currencies, traders in securities, former citizens of the United States, persons holding the Notes as a position in a “straddle,” “hedge,” “constructive sale transaction,” “conversion transaction,” “wash sale” or other integrated transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes, entities that are tax-exempt for U.S. federal income tax purposes, retirement plans, individual retirement accounts, tax-deferred accounts, persons subject to the alternative minimum tax, pass-through entities (including partnerships and entities and arrangements classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes) and beneficial owners of pass-through entities, or U.S. holders (as defined below) whose functional currency (as defined in the Code) is not the U.S. dollar. It does not address beneficial owners of the Notes other than original purchasers of the Notes who acquire the Notes in this offering for cash at a price equal to their issue price (*i.e.*, the first price at which a substantial amount of the Notes is sold for money to investors (other than to bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placements agents or wholesalers)). It also does not address the U.S. federal income tax consequences to beneficial owners of the Notes subject to the special tax accounting rules under Section 451(b) of the Code. In addition, this summary only addresses U.S. federal income tax consequences, and, except as otherwise noted below, does not address other U.S. federal tax consequences, including, for example, estate or gift tax consequences. This summary also does not address any U.S. state or local or non-U.S. tax consequences. Investors considering purchasing the Notes should consult their own tax advisors concerning the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to their individual circumstances, as well as any consequences to such investors relating to purchasing, owning and disposing of the Notes under the laws of any state, local, foreign or other taxing jurisdiction.

If a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds any Notes, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner of the partnership generally will depend upon the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Partnerships holding Notes, and persons holding interests in such partnerships, should each consult their own tax advisors as to the consequences of investing in the Notes in their individual circumstances.

### **Taxation of U.S. Holders**

For purposes of this discussion, the term “U.S. holder” means a beneficial owner of a Note that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- a trust (i) the administration of which is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and that has one or more “United States persons” (within the meaning of the Code) that have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) that has made a valid election under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a “United States person” (within the meaning of the Code); or
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source.



### *Payments of Interest*

Payments or accruals of interest on a Note generally will be taxable to a U.S. holder as ordinary interest income at the time they are received (actually or constructively) or accrued, in accordance with the U.S. holder's regular method of tax accounting. In general, if the terms of a debt instrument entitle a holder to receive payments (other than fixed periodic interest) that exceed the issue price of the instrument by not less than a statutory de minimis amount, the holder will be required to recognize additional interest as "original issue discount" over the term of the instrument, irrespective of the holder's regular method of tax accounting. We expect, and this discussion assumes, that the Notes will not be treated as issued with original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

### *Sale, Exchange, Redemption, Retirement or Other Taxable Disposition of a Note*

Upon the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note, a U.S. holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition (excluding amounts representing accrued and unpaid interest, which are treated as ordinary interest income to the extent not previously included in income) and the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the Note. A U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in a Note generally will equal the U.S. holder's initial investment in the Note. Capital gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the Note was held for more than one year. Long-term capital gains recognized by individuals and certain other non-corporate U.S. holders generally are eligible for reduced rates of taxation. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations under the Code.

### *Additional Tax on Net Investment Income*

An additional tax of 3.8% is imposed on certain "net investment income" (or "undistributed net investment income," in the case of certain U.S. holders that are estates and trusts) received by certain U.S. holders with modified adjusted gross incomes above certain threshold amounts. "Net investment income" generally includes interest payments on, and gain recognized from the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of, the Notes, less certain deductions. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of this tax on their ownership and disposition of the Notes.

### *Backup Withholding and Information Reporting*

In general, a U.S. holder will be subject to U.S. federal backup withholding tax at the applicable rate with respect to payments on the Notes and the proceeds of a sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of the Notes, unless the U.S. holder is an exempt recipient and appropriately establishes that exemption, or provides its taxpayer identification number to the paying agent and certifies, under penalty of perjury, that it is not subject to backup withholding on an IRS Form W-9 and otherwise complies with the applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. The amount of any backup withholding from a payment to a U.S. holder may be allowed as a credit against such U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle such U.S. holder to a refund, provided the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner. In addition, payments on the Notes made to, and the proceeds of a sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition by, a U.S. holder generally will be subject to information reporting requirements, unless such U.S. holder is an exempt recipient and appropriately establishes that exemption.

## **Taxation of Non-U.S. Holders**

For purposes of this discussion, the term "non-U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of a Note that is neither a U.S. holder nor a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

### *Interest on the Notes*

Subject to the discussions of backup withholding and Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, withholding below, payments to a non-U.S. holder of interest on the Notes generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax and will be exempt from withholding of U.S. federal income tax under the "portfolio interest" exemption if such non-U.S. holder properly certifies as to such non-U.S. holder's foreign status, as described below, and:

- such non-U.S. holder does not own, actually or constructively, 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock entitled to vote;
- such non-U.S. holder is not a "controlled foreign corporation" that is related to us (actually or constructively);
- such non-U.S. holder is not a bank whose receipt of interest on the Notes is in connection with an extension of credit made pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of such non-U.S. holder's trade or business; and
- interest on the Notes is not effectively connected with such non-U.S. holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business (or, in the case of an applicable income tax treaty, such interest is not attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by such non-U.S. holder in the United States).

The portfolio interest exemption generally applies only if a non-U.S. holder also appropriately certifies as to such non-U.S. holder's foreign status. A non-U.S. holder can generally meet the certification requirement by providing a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or applicable successor form) to the applicable withholding agent prior to payment. If a non-U.S. holder holds the Notes through a financial institution or other agent acting on such non-U.S. holder's behalf, such non-U.S. holder may be required to provide appropriate certifications to the agent. Such non-U.S. holder's agent will then generally be required to provide appropriate certifications to the applicable withholding agent, either directly or through other intermediaries.

If a non-U.S. holder cannot satisfy the requirements described above, payments of interest made to such non-U.S. holder will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a 30% rate, unless (i) such non-U.S. holder prior to payment provides the applicable withholding agent with a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or applicable successor form) claiming an exemption from (or a reduction of) withholding under the benefits of an income tax treaty, or (ii) the payments of such interest are effectively connected with such non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States and such non-U.S. holder meets the certification requirements described below under “- Income or Gain Effectively Connected with a U.S. Trade or Business”.

#### *Disposition of the Notes*

Subject to the discussions of backup withholding and FATCA withholding below, a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized on the sale, redemption, exchange, retirement, or other taxable disposition of a Note unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the conduct by such non-U.S. holder of a U.S. trade or business (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, such non-U.S. holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such gain is attributable); or
- such non-U.S. holder is a non-resident alien individual who has been present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of disposition and certain other requirements are met.

If a non-U.S. holder's gain is described in the first bullet point above, such non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax in the manner described under “- Income or Gain Effectively Connected with a U.S. Trade or Business” below. A non-U.S. holder described in the second bullet point above will be subject to a flat 30% (or lower applicable income tax treaty rate) U.S. federal income tax on the gain derived from the sale or other disposition, which may be offset by certain U.S. source capital losses. To the extent that any portion of the amount realized on a sale, redemption, exchange, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note is attributable to accrued but unpaid interest on the Note, this amount generally will be taxed in the same manner as described above in “- Interest on the Notes.”

#### *Income or Gain Effectively Connected with a U.S. Trade or Business*

If any interest on the Notes or gain from the sale, redemption, exchange, retirement, or other taxable disposition of the Notes is effectively connected with a non-U.S. holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, such non-U.S. holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such interest or gain is attributable), then the interest income or gain will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at regular income tax rates generally in the same manner as if such non-U.S. holder were a U.S. holder (but without regard to the additional tax on net investment income described above). Effectively connected interest income will not be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax if a non-U.S. holder satisfies certain certification requirements by providing to the applicable withholding agent a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI (or successor form) prior to payment. In addition, if a non-U.S. holder is a corporation, that portion of such non-U.S. holder's earnings and profits that are effectively connected with such non-U.S. holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business may also be subject to a “branch profits tax” at a 30% rate, unless an applicable income tax treaty provides for a lower rate. For this purpose, interest received on a Note and gain recognized on the disposition of a Note will be included in earnings and profits if the interest or gain is effectively connected with the conduct by such non-U.S. holder of a U.S. trade or business.

### *Backup Withholding and Information Reporting*

Under current U.S. Treasury regulations, the amount of interest paid to a non-U.S. holder and the amount of tax withheld, if any, from those payments must be reported annually to the IRS and each non-U.S. holder. These reporting requirements apply regardless of whether U.S. withholding tax on such payments was reduced or eliminated by any applicable tax treaty or otherwise. Copies of the information returns reporting those payments and the amounts withheld may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country where a non-U.S. holder is a resident under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty or agreement.

Backup withholding generally will not apply to payments of interest to a non-U.S. holder on a Note if the certification described above in “- Interest on the Notes” is duly provided or such non-U.S. holder otherwise establishes an exemption.

Additionally, the gross proceeds from a non-U.S. holder’s disposition of Notes may be subject under certain circumstances to information reporting and backup withholding unless the non-U.S. holder provides an IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable form) certifying that the non-U.S. holder is not a United States person or otherwise qualifies for an exemption.

Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding application of the backup withholding rules to their particular circumstances and the availability of and procedure for obtaining an exemption from backup withholding. Backup withholding is not an additional tax and any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be credited against a non-U.S. holder’s U.S. federal income tax liability (which may result in such non-U.S. holder being entitled to a refund of U.S. federal income tax), provided that the required information is timely provided to the IRS.

### *Estate Tax*

A Note that is held by an individual who, at the time of death, is not a citizen or resident of the United States (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) generally will not be subject to the U.S. federal estate tax, unless, at the time of death, (i) such individual directly or indirectly, actually or constructively, owns ten percent or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock entitled to vote within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder or (ii) such individual’s interest in the Notes is effectively connected with the individual’s conduct of a United States trade or business.

## FATCA

Legislation commonly referred to as the “Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act,” or “FATCA,” generally imposes a 30% withholding tax on payments of certain types of income to foreign financial institutions (“FFIs”) unless such FFIs either (i) enter into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury to report certain required information with respect to accounts held by U.S. persons (or held by foreign entities that have U.S. persons as substantial owners) or (ii) reside in a jurisdiction that has entered into an intergovernmental agreement (“IGA”) with the United States to collect and share such information and are in compliance with the terms of such IGA and any enabling legislation or regulations. The types of income subject to the tax include U.S. source interest (including interest on a Note) and dividends. While existing U.S. Treasury regulations would also require withholding on payments of the gross proceeds from the sale of any property occurring after December 31, 2018 that could produce U.S. source interest or dividends, the U.S. Treasury Department has indicated its intent to eliminate this requirement in subsequent proposed regulations, which state that taxpayers may rely on the proposed regulations until final regulations are issued. The information required to be reported includes the identity and taxpayer identification number of each account holder that is a U.S. person and transaction activity within the holder’s account. In addition, subject to certain exceptions, this legislation also imposes a 30% withholding on payments to foreign entities that are not FFIs unless the foreign entity certifies that it does not have a greater than 10% U.S. owner or provides the withholding agent with identifying information on each greater than 10% U.S. owner. Depending on the status of a beneficial owner and the status of the intermediary through which it holds the Notes, a beneficial owner could be subject to this 30% withholding tax with respect to interest paid on the Notes. Under certain circumstances, a beneficial owner might be eligible for a refund or credit of such taxes.

Holders and beneficial owners should consult their own tax advisors regarding FATCA and whether it may be relevant to their acquisition, ownership and disposition of the Notes.

***You should consult your own tax advisor with respect to the particular tax consequences to you of an investment in the Notes, including the possible effect of any pending legislation or proposed regulations.***

## UNDERWRITING

Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. is acting as representative of the underwriters for this offering. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in an underwriting agreement dated December 9, 2021 among us and the underwriters, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and the underwriters has agreed to purchase from us, the aggregate principal amount of Notes indicated in the table below:

Underwriter	Principal Amount of Notes
Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.	\$ 59,225,000
InspereX LLC	3,900,000
Barrington Research Associates, Inc.	6,875,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 70,000,000</b>

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters to pay for and accept delivery of the Notes are subject to certain conditions precedent such as the receipt by the underwriters of officers' certificates and legal opinions. The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters will purchase all of the Notes if they purchase any of the Notes (other than those covered by the over-allotment option described below). If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that, under the circumstances, the purchase commitments of the non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters and certain of their controlling persons against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The underwriters have agreed to purchase the Notes from us at 96.875% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes, which will result in aggregate proceeds to us of \$67,812,500, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option, and before deducting expenses payable by us, and \$77,984,375, assuming full exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option.

The underwriters propose to offer the Notes for sale, from time to time, in one or more negotiated transactions, at prices that may be different than par. These sales may occur at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices or at prices negotiated by Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. or with approval from Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.

Certain underwriters may make a market in the Notes. No underwriter is, however, obligated to conduct market-making activities and any such activities may be discontinued at any time without notice, at the sole discretion of the underwriter. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity of, or the trading market for, the Notes as a result of any market-making activities undertaken by any underwriter. This prospectus is to be used by any underwriter in connection with the offering and, during the period in which a prospectus must be delivered, with offers and sales of the Notes in market-making transactions in the over-the-counter market at negotiated prices related to prevailing market prices at the time of the sale.

The following table shows the sales load to be paid to the underwriters in connection with this offering.

	Per Note	Total (Without Over-Allotment)	Total (With Full Over-Allotment)
Public offering price	100%	\$ 70,000,000	\$ 80,500,000
Sales load (underwriting discounts and commissions)	3.125%	\$ 2,187,500	\$ 2,515,625
Proceeds to us (before expenses)	96.875%	\$ 67,812,500	\$ 77,984,375

We estimate expenses payable by us in connection with this offering will be approximately \$350,000. We have agreed to pay the underwriters an amount not to exceed \$5,000 for the fees and disbursements of counsel to the underwriters in connection with the review by FINRA of the terms of the sale of the Notes. The underwriters have agreed to reimburse us for certain expenses.

## **Listing**

We intend to list the Notes on The Nasdaq Global Market. We expect trading in the Notes on The Nasdaq Global Market to begin within 30 days after the original issue date under the trading symbol "SSSSL". We offer no assurances that an active trading market for the Notes will develop and continue after the offering.

## **Over-Allotment Option**

We have granted to the underwriters an option to purchase from us up to an additional \$10,500,000 aggregate principal amount of the Notes solely to cover over-allotments, if any, within 30 days from the date of this prospectus supplement at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus supplement less the sales load. The underwriters may exercise the option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, in connection with this offering. If the underwriters exercise this over-allotment option, each will be obligated, subject to the specified conditions, to purchase a number of additional Notes proportionate to that underwriter's initial principal amount reflected in the table above.

## **No Sales of Similar Securities**

Subject to certain exceptions, we have agreed not to, directly or indirectly, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, grant any option for the sale of, make any short sale or otherwise transfer or dispose of any debt securities issued or guaranteed by the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for debt securities issued or guaranteed by the Company, enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers any of the economic benefits or risks of ownership of any debt securities issued or guaranteed by the Company or file any registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to any of the foregoing for a period of 45 days after the date of this prospectus supplement without first obtaining the written consent of Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc., other than certain private sales of debt securities to a limited number of institutional investors. This consent may be given at any time without public notice.

## **Stabilization**

The underwriters have advised us that, pursuant to Regulation M under the Exchange Act, certain persons participating in the offering may engage in transactions including over-allotment, covering transactions and stabilizing transactions, which may have the effect of stabilizing or maintaining the market price of the Notes at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Over-allotment involves syndicate sales of securities in excess of the aggregate principal amount of securities to be purchased by the underwriters in the offering, which creates a short position for the underwriters. Covering transactions involve purchases of the securities in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover short positions.

A stabilizing bid is a bid for the purchase of Notes on behalf of the underwriters for the purpose of fixing or maintaining the price of the Notes. A syndicate covering transaction is the bid for or the purchase of Notes on behalf of the underwriters to reduce a short position incurred by the underwriters in connection with the offering. Similar to other purchase transactions, the underwriters' purchases to cover the syndicate short sales may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of the Notes or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the Notes. As a result, the price of the Notes may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. A penalty bid is an arrangement permitting the underwriters to reclaim the selling concession otherwise accruing to a syndicate member in connection with the offering if the Notes originally sold by such syndicate member are purchased in a syndicate covering transaction and therefore have not been effectively placed by such syndicate member. The underwriters may conduct these transactions on The Nasdaq Global Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

Neither we, nor the underwriters makes any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of the Notes. The underwriters are not obligated to engage in these activities and, if commenced, any of the activities may be discontinued at any time.

## Electronic Distribution

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available by e-mail or on the web sites or through online services maintained by one or more of the underwriters and/or selling group members participating in this offering, or by their affiliates. In those cases, prospective investors may view offering terms online and, depending upon the particular underwriter or selling group member, prospective investors may be allowed to place orders online. The underwriters may agree with us to allocate a limited principal amount of the Notes for sale to online brokerage account holders. Any such allocation for online distributions will be made by the underwriters on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, information on the underwriters' web sites and any information contained in any other web site maintained by any of the underwriters or selling group members is not part of this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement is a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriters and should not be relied on by investors.

## Other Relationships

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates have provided in the past and may provide from time to time in the future in the ordinary course of their business certain commercial banking, financial advisory, investment banking and other services to us, our portfolio companies or our affiliates for which they have received or will be entitled to receive separate fees. In particular, the underwriters or their affiliates may execute transactions with us, on behalf of us, any of our portfolio companies or our affiliates. In addition, the underwriters or their affiliates may act as arrangers, underwriters or placement agents for companies whose securities are sold to or whose loans are syndicated to us, our portfolio companies or our affiliates. In connection with a common stock "at the market" offering, which commenced in July 2020, Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc., BTIG, LLC and JMP Securities LLC have served as sales agents, and we paid the sales agents a commission equal to 2.0% of the gross sales price of any shares of our common stock sold through Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. pursuant to such offering and reimbursed the sales agents up to \$37,500 for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses in connection with the execution of the sales agreement and up to an additional \$3,750 per calendar quarter in connection with their continuing due diligence. In connection with the common stock "at the market" offering from July 29, 2020 to December 3, 2021, we paid fees of an aggregate of approximately \$1,018,600 to the sales agents.

The underwriters or their affiliates may also trade in our securities, securities of our portfolio companies or other financial instruments related thereto for their own accounts or for the account of others and may extend loans or financing directly or through derivative transactions to us, any of our portfolio companies or our affiliates.

After the date of this prospectus supplement, the underwriters and their affiliates may from time to time obtain information regarding specific portfolio companies or us that may not be available to the general public. Any such information is obtained by the underwriters and their affiliates in the ordinary course of their business and not in connection with the offering of the Notes. In addition, after the offering period for the sale of the Notes, the underwriters or their affiliates may develop analyses or opinions related to us or our portfolio companies and buy or sell interests in one or more of our portfolio companies on behalf of their proprietary or client accounts and may engage in competitive activities. There is no obligation on behalf of these parties to disclose their respective analyses, opinions or purchase and sale activities regarding any portfolio company or regarding us to holders of the Notes or any other persons.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates that may have a lending relationship with us may routinely hedge their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, the underwriters and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions that consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities, including potentially the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the Notes offered hereby. The underwriters and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

We have engaged JMP Securities LLC (the "Advisor"), an independent financial adviser and a member of Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., to provide certain financial consulting services in connection with this offering. We will pay the Advisor \$50,000 for such financial consulting services. The underwriters have agreed to reimburse us in an amount equal to \$50,000 in connection with such fees owed to the Advisor.

The principal business address of Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. is 640 5th Ave., 4th Floor, New York, New York 10019.

## **Alternative Settlement Cycle**

We expect that delivery of the Notes will be made against payment therefor on or about December 17, 2021, which will be the fifth business day following the trade date for the issuance of the Notes (such settlement being herein referred to as “T+5”). Under Rule 15c6-1 promulgated under the Exchange Act, trades in the secondary market generally are required to settle in two business days, unless the parties to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, purchasers who wish to trade the Notes prior to the date of delivery hereunder will be required, by virtue of the fact that the Notes initially will settle in T+5 business days, to specify an alternative settlement arrangement at the time of any such trade to prevent a failed settlement.

## **Other Jurisdictions**

The Notes offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such Notes be distributed or published, in any jurisdiction except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus come are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restriction relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

## **Notice to Prospective Investors in the European Economic Area**

The Notes are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area (“EEA”). For the purposes of this provision:

(a) the expression “retail investor” means a person who is one (or more) of the following:

(i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, “MiFID II”); or

(ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive (EU) 2016/97 (as amended, the “Insurance Distribution Directive”), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or

(iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (as amended, the “Prospectus Regulation”); and

(b) the expression “offer” includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Notes to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the Notes.

Consequently, no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (as amended, the “PRIIPs Regulation”) for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation. This offering memorandum has been prepared on the basis that any offer of Notes in any member state of the EEA will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Regulation from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of Notes. This offering memorandum is not a prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Regulation.



### **Notice to Prospective Investors in the United Kingdom**

The Notes are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the United Kingdom. For the purposes of this provision:

(a) the expression “retail investor” means a person who is one (or more) of the following:

(i) a retail client as defined in point (8) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 2017/565 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (“EUWA”); or

(ii) a customer within the meaning of the provisions of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended, the “FSMA”) of the United Kingdom and any rules or regulations made under the FSMA to implement Directive (EU) 2016/97, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the EUWA; or

(iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Article 2 of the Prospectus Regulation as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the EUWA (the “UK Prospectus Regulation”); and

(b) the expression “offer” includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Notes to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the Notes.

Consequently, no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the EUWA (the “UK PRIIPs Regulation”) for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the UK has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the UK may be unlawful under the UK PRIIPs Regulation. This offering memorandum has been prepared on the basis that any offer of Notes in the UK will be made pursuant to an exemption under the UK Prospectus Regulation from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of Notes. This offering memorandum is not a prospectus for the purposes of the UK Prospectus Regulation and should not be relied on and should not be construed as an offer (or any other form of marketing).

This offering memorandum and any other material in relation to the Notes is only being distributed to, and is directed only at, persons in the United Kingdom who are “qualified investors” (as defined in the UK Prospectus Regulation who are also (i) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (as amended, the “Order”), or (ii) high net worth entities or other persons falling within Articles 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order, or (iii) persons to whom it would otherwise be lawful to distribute it, all such persons together being referred to as “Relevant Persons”). The Notes are only available to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, purchase or otherwise acquire such Notes will be engaged in only with, Relevant Persons. This offering memorandum and its contents are confidential and should not be distributed, published or reproduced (in whole or in part) or disclosed by any recipients to any other person in the United Kingdom. Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a Relevant Person should not act or rely on this offering memorandum or its contents. The Notes are not being offered to the public in the United Kingdom.

In addition, in the United Kingdom, each underwriter has represented and agreed the Notes may not be offered other than by an underwriter that:

- has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the Notes in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to us; and
- has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the Notes in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

### ***Notice to Prospective Investors in Singapore***

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the Notes may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the Notes be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor (as defined in Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the “SFA”)) under Section 274 of the SFA, (ii) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to conditions set forth in the SFA.

Where the Notes are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor, the securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation has acquired the Notes under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (2) where such transfer arises from an offer in that corporation’s securities pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, (3) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (4) where the transfer is by operation of law, (5) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (6) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore (“Regulation 32”).

Where the Notes are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an accredited investor, the beneficiaries’ rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that trust has acquired the Notes under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (2) where such transfer arises from an offer that is made on terms that such rights or interest are acquired at a consideration of not less than S\$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction (whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets), (3) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (4) where the transfer is by operation of law, (5) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (6) as specified in Regulation 32.

*Singapore Securities and Futures Act Product Classification* - Solely for the purposes of its obligations pursuant to sections 309B(1)(a) and 309B(1)(c) of the SFA, the Company has determined, and hereby notifies all relevant persons (as defined in Section 309A of the SFA) that the Notes are “prescribed capital markets products” (as defined in the Securities and Futures (Capital Markets Products) Regulations 2018) and Excluded Investment Products (as defined in MAS Notice SFA 04-N12: Notice on the Sale of Investment Products and MAS Notice FAA-N16: Notice on Recommendations on Investment Products).

### ***Notice to Prospective Investors in Hong Kong***

**Warning - The contents of this prospectus supplement have not been reviewed, approved or endorsed by any regulatory authority in Hong Kong. You are advised to exercise caution in relation to the offer. If you are in any doubt about any of the contents of this prospectus supplement, you should obtain independent professional advice.**

The Notes have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (a) to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Chapter 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong) (“SFO”) and any rules made under the SFO, including the Securities and Futures (Professional Investor) Rules (Chapter 571D of the Laws of Hong Kong); or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Chapter 32 of the Laws of Hong Kong) (“CWUMPO”) or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the CWUMPO. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the Notes has been or may be issued or has been or may be in the possession of any person for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to Notes which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” as defined in the SFO and any rules made under the SFO. This prospectus supplement is intended solely for the use of the person to whom it has been delivered for the purpose of evaluating a possible investment by the recipient in the Notes described herein, and is not to be reproduced or distributed to any other persons (other than professional advisors of the prospective investor receiving this prospectus supplement).

## LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Eversheds Sutherland (US) LLP, Washington, D.C. Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for the underwriters by Blank Rome LLP, New York, NY.

### INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

This prospectus supplement is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the SEC. The information incorporated by reference is considered to comprise a part of this prospectus supplement. Any reports filed by us with the SEC subsequent to the date of this prospectus supplement will automatically update and, where applicable, supersede any information contained in this prospectus supplement or incorporated by reference herein.

We incorporate by reference in this supplement the documents listed below and any reports and other documents we file with the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act prior to the termination of this offering (such reports and other documents deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and to be part hereof from the date of filing of such reports and other documents); provided, however, that information “furnished” under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K, or other information “furnished” to the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act will not be incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement:

- [our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, filed with the SEC on March 12, 2021;](#)
- [our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2021, filed with the SEC on May 6, 2021;](#)
- [our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2021, filed with the SEC on August 6, 2021;](#)
- [our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2021, filed with the SEC on November 4, 2021;](#)
- our Current Reports on Form 8-K (other than information furnished rather than filed in accordance with SEC rules), filed with the SEC on [February 4, 2021](#), [February 19, 2021](#), [March 29, 2021](#), [April 28, 2021](#), [June 25, 2021](#), [July 12, 2021](#), [September 23, 2021](#), and [November 24, 2021](#); and
- [our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A, filed with the SEC on April 30, 2021](#) (to the extent incorporated by reference into Part III of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020).

See “Available Information” in the accompanying prospectus for information on how to obtain a copy of these filings.



**\$400,000,000**  
**SuRo Capital Corp.**  
**Common Stock**  
**Preferred Stock**  
**Subscription Rights**  
**Debt Securities**  
**Warrants**

---

We are an internally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). We have also elected to be treated as a regulated investment company (“RIC”) under subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), and expect to continue to operate in a manner so as to qualify for the tax treatment applicable to RICs. We commenced operations upon completion of our initial public offering (“IPO”) in May 2011.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio’s total return, principally by seeking capital gains on our equity and equity-related investments, and to a lesser extent, income from debt investments. We invest principally in the equity securities of what we believe to be rapidly growing venture-capital-backed emerging companies. We acquire our investments through direct investments in prospective portfolio companies, secondary marketplaces for private companies and negotiations with selling stockholders. We may also invest on an opportunistic basis in select publicly traded equity securities or certain non-U.S. companies that otherwise meet our investment criteria, subject to applicable requirements of the 1940 Act.

We seek to deploy capital primarily in the form of non-controlling equity and equity-related investments, including common stock, warrants, preferred stock and similar forms of senior equity, which may or may not be convertible into a portfolio company’s common equity, and convertible debt securities with a significant equity component. Typically, our preferred stock investments are non-income producing, have different voting rights than our common stock investments and are generally convertible into common stock at our discretion. As our investment strategy is focused on equity positions, our investments generally do not produce current income and therefore we may be dependent on future capital raising to meet our operating needs if no other source of liquidity is available. We seek to create a low-turnover portfolio that includes investments in companies representing a broad range of investment themes.

We may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings, up to \$400,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock, debt securities, and warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, which we refer to, collectively, as our “securities.” The preferred stock, subscription rights, warrants and debt securities offered hereby may be convertible or exchangeable into shares of our common stock. The securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus.

---

The offering price per share of our common stock less any underwriting commissions or discounts will generally not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time we make the offering. However, we may in the future seek to issue shares of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus at a price per share that is less than our net asset value per share (i) with the prior approval of the majority of our common stockholders or (ii) under such other circumstances as the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) may permit. In addition, even if we seek and obtain stockholder approval to sell our common stock at a price below our net asset value per share, we cannot do so unless our board of directors (“Board of Directors”) determines that it would be in our and our stockholders' best interests to do so.

Our securities may be offered directly to one or more purchasers, or through agents designated from time to time by us, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The prospectus supplement relating to an offering will identify any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our securities, and will disclose any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters or among our underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See “Plan of Distribution” in this prospectus. We may not sell any of our securities through agents, underwriters or dealers or otherwise without delivery of this prospectus and a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of securities.

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “SSSS.” As of July 24, 2020, the last reported sales price on the Nasdaq Capital Market for our common stock was \$13.33 per share.

This prospectus describes some of the general terms that may apply to an offering of our securities. We will provide the specific terms of these offerings and securities in one or more supplements to this prospectus. We may also authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you in connection with these offerings. The prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus may also add, update, or change information contained in this prospectus. You should carefully read this prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement, and any related free writing prospectus, and the documents incorporated by reference, before buying any of the securities being offered. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC (<http://www.sec.gov>), which is available free of charge by contacting us by mail at One Sansome Street, Suite 730, San Francisco, CA 94104, on our website at <http://www.surocap.com>, by telephone at (650) 235-4769 or by email at [IR@surocap.com](mailto:IR@surocap.com). This prospectus should be retained for future reference. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus or any supplements to this prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus or any supplements to this prospectus. The contact information provided above may be used by you to make investor inquiries.

***An investment in our securities is very risky and highly speculative. Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value. In addition, the companies in which we invest are subject to special risks. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page 17 of this prospectus, in Part I, Item 1A of our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, in Part II, Item 1A of our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and in, or incorporated by reference into, the applicable prospectus supplement and in any free writing prospectuses we may authorize for use in connection with a specific offering, and under similar headings in the other documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, to read about factors you should consider, including the risk of leverage, before investing in our securities.***

**Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

**This prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.**

The date of this prospectus is July 27, 2020.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<a href="#">About this Prospectus</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">Prospectus Summary</a>	<a href="#">2</a>
<a href="#">The Offering</a>	<a href="#">8</a>
<a href="#">Fees and Expenses</a>	<a href="#">11</a>
<a href="#">Financial Highlights</a>	<a href="#">14</a>
<a href="#">Selected Financial and Other Data</a>	<a href="#">15</a>
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	<a href="#">17</a>
<a href="#">Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</a>	<a href="#">18</a>
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">20</a>
<a href="#">Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions</a>	<a href="#">21</a>
<a href="#">Senior Securities</a>	<a href="#">23</a>
<a href="#">Business</a>	<a href="#">25</a>
<a href="#">Portfolio Companies</a>	<a href="#">26</a>
<a href="#">Portfolio Management</a>	<a href="#">27</a>
<a href="#">Corporate Governance</a>	<a href="#">28</a>
<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	<a href="#">29</a>
<a href="#">Related Party Transactions and Certain Relationships</a>	<a href="#">30</a>
<a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management</a>	<a href="#">31</a>
<a href="#">Regulation as a Business Development Company</a>	<a href="#">32</a>
<a href="#">Determination of Net Asset Value</a>	<a href="#">33</a>
<a href="#">Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value</a>	<a href="#">35</a>
<a href="#">Dividend Reinvestment Plan</a>	<a href="#">39</a>
<a href="#">Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations</a>	<a href="#">40</a>
<a href="#">Description of Our Securities</a>	<a href="#">49</a>
<a href="#">Description of Our Capital Stock</a>	<a href="#">49</a>
<a href="#">Description of Our Preferred Stock</a>	<a href="#">55</a>
<a href="#">Description of Our Subscription Rights</a>	<a href="#">56</a>
<a href="#">Description of Our Debt Securities</a>	<a href="#">58</a>
<a href="#">Description of Our Warrants</a>	<a href="#">71</a>
<a href="#">Plan of Distribution</a>	<a href="#">73</a>
<a href="#">Custodian, Transfer and Distribution Paying Agent and Registrar</a>	<a href="#">74</a>
<a href="#">Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices</a>	<a href="#">75</a>
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	<a href="#">75</a>
<a href="#">Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	<a href="#">76</a>
<a href="#">Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference</a>	<a href="#">77</a>
<a href="#">Available Information</a>	<a href="#">78</a>

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the SEC, using the “shelf” registration process. Under this shelf registration statement, we may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings, up to \$400,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock, debt securities or warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. Our securities may be offered at prices and on terms described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. This prospectus provides you with a general description of our securities and the offerings thereof that we may make pursuant to this prospectus. Each time we use this prospectus to offer our securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. We may also authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you that may contain material information relating to such offerings. In a prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, we may also add, update or change any of the information contained in this prospectus or in the documents we have incorporated by reference into this prospectus. This prospectus, together with the applicable prospectus supplement, any related free writing prospectus, and the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, will include all material information relating to the applicable offering. Before buying any of the securities being offered, you should carefully read both this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, together with any exhibits and the additional information described in the sections titled “Available Information,” “Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference,” “Summary” and “Risk Factors” in this prospectus.

This prospectus may contain estimates and information concerning our industry, including market size and growth rates of the markets in which we participate, that are based on industry publications and reports. This information involves many assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to these estimates. We have not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of the data contained in these industry publications and reports. The industry in which we operate is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in the section titled “Risk Factors” in this prospectus, in Part I, Item 1A our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and in Part II, Item 1A of our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, that could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in these publications and reports.

This prospectus includes summaries of certain provisions contained in some of the documents described in this prospectus, but reference is made to the actual documents for complete information. All of the summaries are qualified in their entirety by the actual documents. Copies of some of the documents referred to herein have been filed, will be filed, or will be incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and you may obtain copies of those documents as described in the section titled “Available Information” in this prospectus.

**You should rely only on the information included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We have not authorized any dealer, salesperson or other person to provide you with different information or to make representations as to matters not stated in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you do not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any securities by any person in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful for that person to make such an offer or solicitation or to any person in any jurisdiction to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation. You should not assume that the information included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement or in any such free writing prospectus is accurate as of any date other than their respective dates.**

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*The following summary contains basic information about offerings pursuant to this prospectus. It may not contain all the information that is important to you. For a more complete understanding of offerings pursuant to this prospectus, we encourage you to read this entire prospectus and the documents to which we have referred in this prospectus, together with any accompanying prospectus supplements or free writing prospectuses, including the risks set forth under the caption “Risk Factors” in Part I, Item 1A of our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, in Part II, Item 1A of our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, in this prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, and under similar headings in any other documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, and the information set forth under the caption “Available Information” in this prospectus.*

*Except where the context suggests otherwise, the terms “we,” “us,” “our,” the “Company” and “SuRo Capital” refer to SuRo Capital Corp. (formerly known as Sutter Rock Capital Corp).*

### SuRo Capital

We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that formed in 2010 as a Maryland corporation. We have elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act, and have elected to be treated, and intend to qualify annually, as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code.

On and effective June 22, 2020, we changed our name to “SuRo Capital Corp.” from “Sutter Rock Capital Corp.” On and effective March 12, 2019 (the “Effective Date”), our Board of Directors approved internalizing our operating structure (“Internalization”) and we began operating as an internally-managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. Our Board of Directors approved the Internalization in order to better align the interests of the Company’s stockholders with its management. As an internally managed BDC, the Company is managed by its employees, rather than the employees of an external investment adviser, thereby allowing for greater transparency to stockholders through robust disclosure regarding the Company’s compensation structure. Prior to the Effective Date, we were externally managed by our former investment adviser, GSV Asset Management, LLC (“GSV Asset Management”), pursuant to an investment advisory agreement (the “Investment Advisory Agreement”), and our former administrator, GSV Capital Service Company, LLC, provided the administrative services necessary for our operations pursuant to an administration agreement (the “Administration Agreement”). In connection with our Internalization, the Investment Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement were terminated as of the Effective Date in accordance with their respective terms. As a result, we no longer pay any fees or expenses under an investment advisory agreement or administration agreement. See “Part II, Item 8—Note 3—Related-Party Arrangements” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and “Part I, Item 1—Note 3—Related-Party Arrangements” in our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for more information.

The Company’s date of inception was January 6, 2011, which is the date it commenced its development stage activities, and it commenced operations as a BDC upon completion of its IPO in May 2011. The Company’s common stock is currently listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “SSSS” (formerly “GSVC”). The Company began its investment operations during the second quarter of 2011. See “Part II, Item 7 — Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and “Part I, Item 2 — Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” in our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio’s total return, principally by seeking capital gains on our equity and equity-related investments, and to a lesser extent, income from debt investments. We invest principally in the equity securities of what we believe to be rapidly growing venture-capital-backed emerging companies. We acquire our investments through direct investments in prospective portfolio companies, secondary marketplaces for private companies, and negotiations with selling stockholders. We may also invest on an opportunistic basis in select publicly traded equity securities or certain non-U.S. companies that otherwise meet our investment criteria. To the extent we make investments in private equity funds and hedge funds that are excluded from the definition of “investment company” under the 1940 Act by Section 3(c)(1) or 3(c)(7) of the 1940 Act, we will limit such investments to no more than 15% of our net assets.

Our investment philosophy is based on a disciplined approach of identifying promising investments in high-growth, venture-backed companies across several key industry themes which may include, among others, social mobile, cloud computing and big data, internet commerce, financial technology, mobility, and enterprise software. Our investment decisions are based on a disciplined analysis of available information regarding each potential portfolio company’s business operations, focusing on the portfolio company’s growth potential, the quality of recurring revenues, and path to profitability, as well as an understanding of key market fundamentals. Venture capital funds or other institutional investors have invested in the vast majority of companies that we evaluate.



We seek to deploy capital primarily in the form of non-controlling equity and equity-related investments, including common stock, warrants, preferred stock and similar forms of senior equity, which may or may not be convertible into a portfolio company's common equity, and convertible debt securities with a significant equity component. Typically, our preferred stock investments are non-income producing, have different voting rights than our common stock investments and are generally convertible into common stock at our discretion. As our investment strategy is primarily focused on equity positions, our investments generally do not produce current income and therefore we may be dependent on future capital raising to meet our operating needs if no other source of liquidity is available.

We seek to create a low-turnover portfolio that includes investments in companies representing a broad range of investment themes.

## **Operating and Regulatory Structure**

We formed in 2010 as Maryland corporation that operates as an internally managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company. Our investment activities are supervised by our Board of Directors and managed by our executive officers and investments professionals, all of which are our employees.

As a BDC, we are subject to certain regulatory requirements. See "Part I, Item 1 — Business — Regulation as a Business Development Company" in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K. Also, while we are permitted to finance investments using debt, our ability to use debt is limited in certain significant aspects. With certain limited exceptions, we may issue "senior securities," including borrowing money from banks or other financial institutions only in amounts such that the ratio of our total assets (less total liabilities other than indebtedness represented by senior securities) to our total indebtedness represented by senior securities plus preferred stock, if any, is at least 200% (or 150% if certain conditions are met) after such incurrence or issuance. This means that generally, we can borrow up to \$1 for every \$1 of investor equity (or, if certain conditions are met, we can borrow up to \$2 for every \$1 of investor equity). In March 2018, the Small Business Credit Availability Act modified the 1940 Act by allowing a BDC to increase the maximum amount of leverage it may incur by decreasing the asset coverage percentage from 200% to 150%, if certain requirements under the 1940 Act are met. Under the 1940 Act, we are allowed to increase our leverage capacity if stockholders representing at least a majority of the votes cast, when a quorum is present, approve a proposal to do so. If we receive stockholder approval, we would be allowed to increase our leverage capacity on the first day after such approval. Alternatively, the 1940 Act allows the majority of our independent directors to approve an increase in our leverage capacity, and such approval would become effective after the one-year anniversary of such approval. In either case, we would be required to make certain disclosures on our website and in SEC filings regarding, among other things, the receipt of approval to increase our leverage, our leverage capacity and usage, and risks related to leverage. The Company currently does not intend to seek stockholder approval or board approval to increase its leverage capacity as set forth above. See "Risk Factors" in Part I, Item 1A in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and in Part II, Item 1A of our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for more information.

We have elected to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code and expect to continue to operate in a manner so as to qualify for the tax treatment applicable to RICs. See "Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations" in this prospectus and "Part II, Item 8 — Financial Statements and Supplementary Data — Note 2 — Significant Accounting Policies — U.S. Federal and State Income Taxes" and "Part II, Item 8 — Financial Statements and Supplementary Data — Note 9 — Income Taxes" in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K.

As of July 24, 2020, we had seven employees, each of whom was directly employed by us. These employees include our executive officers, investment and finance professionals, and administrative staff. All of our employees are located in our principal executive office in San Francisco, California. Our principal office is located at One Sansome Street, Suite 730, San Francisco, CA 94104, and our telephone number is (650) 235-4769. We maintain a website at <http://www.surocap.com>. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider information contained on our website to be part of this prospectus.

## **Investment Opportunity**

We believe that society is experiencing a convergence of numerous disruptive trends, producing new high-growth markets.

At the same time, we believe that the IPO markets have experienced substantial structural changes which have made it significantly more challenging for private companies to go public. Volatile equity markets, a lack of investment research coverage for private and smaller companies and investor demand for a longer history of revenue and earnings growth have resulted in companies staying private significantly longer than in the past. In addition, increased public company compliance obligations such as those imposed by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act have made it more costly and less attractive to become a public company. As a result, there are significantly fewer IPOs today than there were during the 1990s, with prospective public companies taking longer to come to market.

## Investment Strategy

We seek to maintain our portfolio of potentially high-growth emerging private companies via a repeatable and disciplined investment approach, as well as to provide investors with access to such companies through our publicly traded common stock.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return, principally by seeking capital gains on our equity and equity-related investments, and to a lesser extent, income from debt investments. We have adopted the following business strategies to achieve our investment objective:

- **Identify high quality growth companies.** Based on our extensive experience in analyzing technology trends and markets, we have identified several technology sub-sectors, including social mobile, big data and cloud, marketplaces, and education technology, as opportunities where we believe companies are capable of producing substantial growth. We rely on our collective industry knowledge as well as an understanding of where leading venture capitalists and other institutional investors are investing.

We leverage a combination of our relationships throughout Silicon Valley and our independent research to identify leaders in our targeted sub-sectors that we believe are differentiated and best positioned for sustained growth. Our team continues to expand our sourcing network in order to evaluate a wide range of investment opportunities in companies that demonstrate strong operating fundamentals. We are targeting businesses that have been shown to provide scaled valuation growth before a potential IPO or strategic exit.

- **Acquire positions in targeted investments.** We seek to selectively add to our portfolio by sourcing investments at an acceptable price through our disciplined investing strategy. To this end, we utilize multiple methods to acquire equity stakes in private companies that are not available to many individual investors.

*Direct equity investments.* We seek direct investments in private companies. There is a large market among emerging private companies for equity capital investments. Many of these companies, particularly within the technology sector, lack the necessary cash flows to sustain substantial amounts of debt, and therefore have viewed equity capital as a more attractive long-term financing tool. We seek to be a source of such equity capital as a means of investing in these companies and look for opportunities to invest alongside other venture capital and private equity investors with whom we have established relationships.

*Private secondary marketplaces and direct share purchases.* We also utilize private secondary marketplaces as a means to acquire equity and equity-related interests in privately held companies that meet our investment criteria and that we believe are attractive candidates for investment. We believe that such markets offer new channels for access to equity investments in private companies and provide a potential source of liquidity should we decide to exit an investment. In addition, we also purchase shares directly from stockholders, including current or former employees. As certain companies grow and experience significant increased value while remaining private, employees and other stockholders may seek liquidity by selling shares directly to a third party or to a third party via a secondary marketplace. Sales of shares in private companies are typically restricted by contractual transfer restrictions and may be further restricted by provisions in company charter documents, investor rights of first refusal and co-sale and company employment and trading policies, which may impose strict limits on transfer. We believe that the reputation of our investment professionals within the industry and established history of investing affords us a favorable position when seeking approval for a purchase of shares subject to such limitations.

- **Create access to a varied investment portfolio.** We seek to hold a varied portfolio of non-controlling equity investments, which we believe will minimize the impact on our portfolio of a negative downturn at any one specific company. We believe that our relatively varied portfolio will provide a convenient means for accredited and non-accredited individual investors to obtain access to an asset class that has generally been limited to venture capital, private equity and similar large institutional investors.

Starting in 2017, we began to focus our investment strategy to increase the size of our investments in individual portfolio companies. While this will likely have the effect of reducing the number of companies in which we hold investments, we believe that the shift towards larger positions will better allow our investment professionals to focus our investments in companies and industries that are more likely to result in beneficial returns to our stockholders.

## Competitive Advantages

We believe that we benefit from the following competitive advantages in executing our investment strategy:

- **Capable team of investment professionals.** Our executive officers, investment professionals, and Board of Directors have significant experience researching and investing in the types of high-growth venture-capital-backed companies we are targeting for investment. Through our proprietary company-evaluation process, including our identification of technology trends and themes and company research, we believe we have developed important insight into identifying and valuing emerging private companies.
- **Disciplined and repeatable investment process.** We have established a disciplined and repeatable process to locate and acquire available shares at attractive valuations by utilizing multiple sources. In contrast to industry “aggregators” that accumulate stock at market prices, we conduct valuation analysis and make acquisitions only when we can invest at valuations that we believe are attractive to our investors.
- **Deep relationships with significant credibility to source and complete transactions.** Our executive officers and investment professionals, are strategically located in San Francisco, California, allowing us to fully engage in the technology and innovation ecosystem. Our wide network of venture capital and technology professionals supports our sourcing efforts and helps provide access to promising investment opportunities. Our executive officers and investment professionals have also developed strong relationships in the financial, investing and technology-related sectors.
- **Source of permanent investing capital.** As a publicly traded corporation, we have access to a source of permanent equity capital that we can use to invest in portfolio companies. This permanent equity capital is a significant differentiator from other potential investors that may be required to return capital to stockholders on a defined schedule. We believe that our ability to invest on a long-term time horizon makes us attractive to companies looking for strong, stable owners of their equity.
- **Early mover advantage.** We believe we are one of the few publicly traded BDCs with a specific focus on investing in high-growth venture-backed companies. The transactions that we have executed to date since our IPO have helped to establish our reputation with the types of secondary sellers and emerging companies that we target for investment. We have leveraged a number of relationships and channels to acquire the equity of private companies. As we continue to grow our portfolio with attractive investments, we believe that our reputation as a committed partner will be further enhanced, allowing us to source and close investments that would otherwise be unavailable. We believe that these factors collectively differentiate us from other potential investors in private company securities and will serve our goal to complete equity transactions in compelling private companies at attractive valuations.

Our primary competitors include specialty finance companies including late-stage venture capital funds, private equity funds, other crossover funds, public funds investing in private companies and public and private BDCs. Many of these entities have greater financial and managerial resources than we will have. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider more investments and establish more relationships than we do. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions the 1940 Act imposes on us as a BDC. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, see “Part I, Item 1A — Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Business and Structure” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and “Part II, Item 1A—Risk Factors” in our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

## **Investment Process**

### ***Concentrated Technology-related Focus***

Our executive officers and investment professionals have identified five key investment themes from which we have seen significant numbers of high-growth companies emerge: social and mobile, financial technology and services, big data and cloud, marketplaces, and education. However, the opportunity set of high-growth venture-backed technology companies extends beyond these key investment themes into much broader markets. These broad markets have the potential to produce disruptive technologies, reach a large addressable market, and provide significant commercial opportunities. Within these areas, we have identified trends that could create significant positive effects on growth such as globalization, consolidation, branding, convergence and network effects. Thus, while we remain focused on selecting market leaders within the key investment themes identified, our executive officers and investment professionals actively seek out promising investments across a diverse selection of new technology subsectors.

### ***Investment Targeting and Screening***

We identify prospective portfolio companies through an extensive network of relationships developed by our executive officers and investment professionals, supplemented by the knowledge and relationships of our Board of Directors. Investment opportunities that fall within our identified themes are validated against the observed behavior of leading venture capitalists and institutional investors, as well as through our own internal and external research. We evaluate potential portfolio companies across a spectrum of criteria, including industry positioning and leadership, stage of growth, path to profitability, the uniqueness and defensibility of the portfolio company's strategy, investor sponsorship, and the portfolio company's potential access to capital to continue to fund its growth that collectively characterize our proprietary investment process. We typically seek to invest our assets under management in the equity of well-established and growth stage companies, and debt investments of emerging companies that fit within our targeted areas. Based on our initial screening, we identify a select set of companies that we evaluate in greater depth.

### ***Research and Due Diligence Process***

Once we identify those companies that we believe warrant more in-depth analysis, we focus on their total addressable market, revenue growth and sustainability, and earnings growth, as well as other metrics that may be strongly correlated with higher valuations. We also focus on the company's management team and any significant financial sponsor, their current business model, competitive positioning, regulatory and legal issues, the quality of any intellectual property and other investment-specific due diligence. Each prospective portfolio company that passes our initial due diligence review is given a qualitative ranking to allow us to evaluate it against others in our pipeline, and we review and update these companies on a regular basis.

Our due diligence process will vary depending on whether we are investing through a private secondary transaction on a marketplace or with a selling stockholder or by direct equity investment. We access information on our potential investments through a variety of sources, including information made available on secondary marketplaces, publications by private company research firms, industry publications, commissioned analysis by third-party research firms, and, to a limited extent, directly from the company or financial sponsor. We utilize a combination of each of these sources to help us set a target value for the companies we ultimately select for investment.

### ***Portfolio Construction and Sourcing***

Upon completion of our research and due diligence process, we select investments for inclusion in our portfolio based on their value proposition, addressable market, fundamentals and valuation. We seek to create a relatively varied portfolio that we expect will include investments in companies representing a broad range of investment themes. We generally choose to pursue specific investments based on the availability of shares and valuation expectations. We utilize a combination of secondary marketplaces, direct purchases from stockholders and direct equity investments in order to make investments in our portfolio companies. Once we have established an initial position in a portfolio company, we may choose to increase our stake through subsequent purchases. Maintaining a balanced portfolio is a key to our success, and as a result we constantly evaluate the composition of our investments and our pipeline to ensure we are exposed to a diverse set of companies within our target segments.

### ***Transaction Execution***

We enter into purchase agreements for substantially all of our private company portfolio investments. Private company securities are typically subject to contractual transfer limitations, which may, among other things, give the issuer, its assignees and/or its stockholders a particular period of time, often 30 days or more, in which to exercise a veto right, or a right of first refusal over, the sale of such securities. Accordingly, the purchase agreements we enter into for secondary transactions typically require the lapse or satisfaction of these rights as a condition to closing. Under these circumstances, we may be required to deposit the purchase price into escrow upon signing, with the funds released to the seller at closing or returned to us if the closing conditions are not met.

### ***Risk Management and Monitoring***

We monitor the financial trends of each portfolio company to assess our exposure to individual companies as well as to evaluate overall portfolio quality. We establish valuation targets at the portfolio level and for gross and net exposures with respect to specific companies and industries within our overall portfolio. In cases where we make a direct investment in a portfolio company, we may also obtain board positions, board observation rights and/or information rights from that portfolio company in connection with our equity investment. We regularly monitor our portfolio for compliance with the diversification requirements for purposes of maintaining our status as a BDC and a RIC for tax purposes.

### ***Risk Associated with Our Business***

Our business is subject to numerous risks, as described in the section titled “Risk Factors” in the applicable prospectus supplement and in any free writing prospectuses we have authorized for use in connection with a specific offering, and under similar headings in the documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, including the section titled “Risk Factors” included in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, in our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, as well as in any of our subsequent SEC filings.

## THE OFFERING

We may offer, from time to time, up to \$400,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock, debt securities, or warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities on terms to be determined at the time of each offering and set forth in one or more supplements to this prospectus. We will offer our securities at prices and on terms to be set forth in one or more supplements to this prospectus and any related free writing prospectus.

Our securities may be offered directly to one or more purchasers, including to existing stockholders in a rights offering, by us or through agents designated from time to time by us, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The prospectus supplement relating to an offering and any related free writing prospectus will disclose the terms of such offering, including the name or names of any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our securities by us, the purchase price, and any fee, commission or discount arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters or among our underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See “Plan of Distribution” in this prospectus. We may not sell any of our securities through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of this prospectus and a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of our securities.

Set forth below is additional information regarding offerings of our securities pursuant to this prospectus:

Use of Proceeds	Unless otherwise specified in a prospectus supplement, we plan to invest the net proceeds from the sale of our securities pursuant to this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus. We will also use a portion of any such net proceeds to pay operating expenses, and other expenses such as due diligence expenses relating to potential new investments. We anticipate that substantially all of the net proceeds of any such offering will be used for the above purposes within six to twelve months, depending on the availability of investment opportunities that are consistent with our investment objectives and market conditions, except for such amounts as may be retained for purposes of funding our ongoing operations subsequent to the completion of such offering. Each supplement to this prospectus or free writing prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of the proceeds from such offering. See “Use of Proceeds” in this prospectus.
Nasdaq Capital Market symbol	Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “SSSS.”
Distributions	The timing and amount of our dividends, if any, will be determined by our Board of Directors. Any dividends to our stockholders will be declared out of assets legally available for distribution. As we focus on making primarily capital gains-based investments in equity securities, we do not anticipate that we will pay dividends on a quarterly basis or become a predictable distributor of dividends, and we expect that our dividends, if any, will be less consistent than the dividends of other BDCs that primarily make debt investments.
Taxation	We have elected to be treated, and intend to comply with the requirements to continue to qualify annually, as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To continue to maintain our RIC tax treatment, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. See “Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations” in this prospectus.

Leverage	<p>We expect to continue to use leverage to make investments. As a result, we may continue to be exposed to the risks of leverage, which include that leverage may be considered a speculative investment technique. The use of leverage magnifies the potential for gain and loss on amounts we invest and therefore, indirectly, increases the risks associated with investing in shares of our common stock. With certain limited exceptions, we may issue “senior securities,” including borrowing money from banks or other financial institutions only in amounts such that the ratio of our total assets (less total liabilities other than indebtedness represented by senior securities) to our total indebtedness represented by senior securities plus preferred stock, if any, is at least 200% (or 150% if certain conditions are met) after such incurrence or issuance. This means that generally, we can borrow up to \$1 for every \$1 of investor equity (or, if certain conditions are met, we can borrow up to \$2 for every \$1 of investor equity). The costs associated with our borrowings are borne by our stockholders. In connection with this offering, neither our Board of Directors nor our shareholders are being asked to approve a reduced asset coverage ratio. See “Risk Factors” in this prospectus, in Part I, Item 1A of our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and in Part II, Item 1A of our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.</p>
Trading at a Discount	<p>Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value. The possibility that our common stock may trade at a discount to our net asset value per share is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our common stock will trade above, at or below net asset value.</p>
Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value	<p>The offering price per share of our common stock, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, will not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time of the offering, except (i) with the requisite approval of our common stockholders or (ii) under such other circumstances as the SEC may permit. In addition, we cannot issue shares of our common stock below net asset value unless our board of directors determines that it would be in our and our stockholders’ best interests to do so. We did not seek stockholder authorization to issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share at our 2020 annual meeting of stockholders.</p> <p>Sales by us of our common stock at a discount from our net asset value pose potential risks for our existing stockholders whether or not they participate in the offering, as well as for new investors who participate in the offering. See “Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value.”</p>
Dividend Reinvestment Plan	<p>We have adopted an “opt out” dividend reinvestment plan (the “DRIP”). If your shares of common stock are registered in your own name, your distributions will automatically be reinvested under our DRIP in additional shares of common stock, unless you “opt out” of our DRIP so as to receive cash dividends by delivering a written notice to our dividend paying agent. If your shares are held in the name of a broker or other nominee, you should contact the broker or nominee for details regarding opting out of our DRIP. Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of stock will be subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash. See “Dividend Reinvestment Plan” in this prospectus.</p>

#### Certain Anti-Takeover Measures

Our charter and bylaws, as well as certain statutory and regulatory requirements, contain certain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a third party from making an acquisition proposal for us. These anti-takeover provisions may inhibit a change in control in circumstances that could give the holders of our securities the opportunity to realize a premium over the market price for our securities. See “Description of Our Capital Stock” in this prospectus.

#### Available Information

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2 together with all amendments and related exhibits under the Securities Act. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the securities being offered by this prospectus.

We are required to file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants filed electronically by us with the SEC, which are available free of charge on the SEC’s website at <http://www.sec.gov>. This information is also available free of charge by contacting us at SuRo Capital Corp., One Sansome Street, Suite 730, San Francisco, CA 94104, by telephone at (650) 235-47769 or on our website at <http://www.surocap.com>.

#### Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the SEC. In accordance with the Small Business Credit Availability Act, we are allowed to “incorporate by reference” the information that we file with the SEC, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to comprise a part of this prospectus from the date we file that information. Any reports filed by us with the SEC subsequent to the date of this prospectus until we have sold all of the securities offered by this prospectus or the offering is otherwise terminated will automatically update and, where applicable, supersede any information contained in this prospectus or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. See “Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference” in this prospectus.



## FEES AND EXPENSES

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that an investor in an offering will bear directly or indirectly. We caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. The following table should not be considered a representation of our future expenses. Actual expenses may be greater or less than shown. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by “us” or “SuRo Capital,” or that “we” will pay fees or expenses, you will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as an investor in SuRo Capital Corp., however, your responsibility for such fees or expenses is limited to your investment in SuRo Capital Corp. The fee table and example below include all fees and expenses of our consolidated subsidiaries.

<b>Stockholder transaction expenses:</b>	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price)	—%(1)
Offering expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	—%(2)
Dividend reinvestment plan expenses	—%(3)
<b>Total stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of offering price)</b>	<b>—%(4)</b>
<b>Annual expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock):<sup>(8)</sup></b>	
Operating expenses	4.84%(5)
Interest payments on borrowed funds	1.05%(6)
Other expenses	1.11%(7)
<b>Total annual expenses</b>	<b>7.00%</b>

- (1) In the event that our securities are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the applicable sales load.
- (2) In the event that we conduct an offering of our securities, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the estimated offering expenses. Our common stockholders will bear, directly or indirectly, the expenses of any offering of our securities, including debt securities.
- (3) Under the DRIP, the plan administrator’s fees will be paid by us. There will be no brokerage charges or other charges to stockholders who participate in the plan except that, if a participant elects by his or its written or telephonic notice to the plan administrator in advance of termination to have the plan administrator sell part or all of his or its shares and remit the proceeds to the participant, the plan administrator is authorized to deduct a \$15 transaction fee plus brokerage commission from the proceeds. For additional information, see “Dividend Reinvestment Plan” in this prospectus. The expenses of our DRIP are included in “Other Expenses.”
- (4) The total stockholder transaction expenses may include sales load and will be disclosed in a future prospectus supplement, if any.
- (5) Operating expenses in this table represent the estimated annual operating expenses of SuRo Capital and its consolidated subsidiaries based on annualized operating expenses for the quarter ended March 31, 2020. We do not have an investment adviser and are internally managed by our executive officers under the supervision of our Board of Directors. As a result, we do not pay investment advisory fees, but instead we pay the operating costs associated with employing investment management professionals including, without limitation, compensation expenses related to salaries, discretionary bonuses and restricted stock grants.
- (6) We are exposed to the risks of leverage, which may be considered a speculative investment technique. The use of leverage magnifies the potential for gain and loss on amounts invested and, therefore, increases the risks associated with an investment in us. Interest payments on borrowed funds represents our estimated annual interest payments based on actual interest rate terms under our outstanding 4.75% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023 (the “4.75% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023”) as of March 31, 2020.
- (7) “Other expenses,” which we calculate to equal \$2.0 million are based upon estimates for the twelve months ending March 31, 2021.

(8) Net assets attributable to common stock, which we calculate to equal \$180.5 million, reflect our March 31, 2020 net asset value increased to reflect an assumed annual return of 8.0% on our \$159.9 million of portfolio investments as of March 31, 2020.

## Example

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed that our annual operating expenses would remain at the levels set forth in the table above. See footnote 6 above for additional information regarding certain assumptions regarding our level of leverage.

	<u>1 Year</u>	<u>3 Years</u>	<u>5 Years</u>	<u>10 Years</u>
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5% annual return	\$ 69	\$ 204	\$ 333	\$ 634

The example and the expenses in the tables above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses may be greater or less than those shown. While the example assumes, as required by the SEC, a 5.0% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5.0%. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all dividends at net asset value participants in our DRIP will receive a number of shares of our common stock, determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the dividend payable to a participant by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of trading on the dividend payment date, which may be at, above or below net asset value. See “Dividend Reinvestment Plan” in this prospectus for additional information regarding our DRIP.

## FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

Information regarding our financial highlights is incorporated by reference herein from our most recent Annual Report on [Form 10-K](#).

## SELECTED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA

The following selected financial data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018, 2017, 2016 and 2015 have been derived from our audited financial statements. Amounts for the three months ended March 31, 2020 were derived from our unaudited financial statements, and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring adjustments) that are necessary to present fairly the results for such interim periods. Historical data is not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period. The selected financial data set forth below should be read in conjunction with, and is qualified by reference to, “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our Consolidated Financial Statements, including the Notes thereto, in Part I, Item 7 of our most recent Annual Report on [Form 10-K](#) and in Part I, Item 2 of our most recent Quarterly Report on [Form 10-Q](#), which are incorporated by reference herein, and are available at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

	March 31, 2020 (unaudited)	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
<b>Income Statement Data</b>						
Total Investment Income	\$ 251,763	\$ 1,495,724	\$ 1,617,836	\$ 852,768	\$ 736,283	\$ 290,896
Gross Operating Expenses	3,256,316	10,946,792	15,144,834	22,439,855	1,999,646	26,978,235
Management fee waiver	—	—	(892,421)	(708,272)	—	—
Incentive fee waiver	—	—	(5,000,000)	—	—	—
Net Operating Expenses	3,256,316	10,946,792	9,252,413	21,731,583	1,999,646	26,978,235
Reversal of benefit from taxes on net investment loss <sup>(4)</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	(21,969,370)
Net Investment Loss	(3,004,553)	(9,451,068)	(7,634,577)	(20,878,815)	(1,263,363)	(48,656,709)
Net realized gain/(loss) on investments	6,978,240	19,179,340	(7,433,619)	913,982	(2,634,471)	54,144,229
Benefit from taxes on net realized loss on investments <sup>(4)</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	342,802
Realized loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	(397,846)	—	—	—
Net change in unrealized appreciation/(depreciation) of investments	(27,665,934)	13,339,859	9,641,050	34,775,696	(73,213,845)	(13,422,245)
Benefit from taxes on unrealized depreciation of investments <sup>(4)</sup>	—	885,566	6,716,735	2,757,070	2,116,784	16,058,080
Net increase/(decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	(23,692,247)	23,953,697	891,743	17,567,933	(74,994,895)	8,466,157
<b>Per Common Share Data</b>						
<b>Weighted-Average Common Shares:</b>						
Basic	17,440,994	19,328,414	20,617,890	21,924,490	22,181,003	19,327,938
Diluted	17,440,994	23,069,622	20,617,890	21,924,490	22,181,003	19,327,938
<b>Net increase/(decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per average share:</b>						
Basic	\$ (1.36)	\$ 1.24	\$ 0.04	\$ 0.80	\$ (3.38)	\$ 0.44
Diluted	(1.36)	1.14	0.04	0.80	(3.38)	0.44
Net asset value per share <sup>(1)</sup>	10.22	11.38	9.89	9.64	8.66	12.08
Market price at year-end	N/A	6.55	5.22	5.45	5.03	9.37
Distributions declared	—	0.32	—	—	0.04	2.76
Shares Outstanding at Period-End	16,874,316	17,564,244	19,762,647	21,246,345	22,181,003	22,181,003
<b>Balance Sheet Data<sup>(3)</sup></b>						
Total Assets <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 258,042,472	\$ 288,564,089	\$ 330,219,554	\$ 381,682,536	\$ 300,964,426	\$ 397,843,071
5.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2018	—	—	—	68,382,549	67,512,798	66,649,047
4.75% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023	38,897,646	38,803,635	38,434,511	—	—	—
Total Liabilities	85,526,674	88,646,800	134,841,395	176,919,670	108,835,616	129,832,126
Net Assets	172,515,798	199,917,289	195,378,159	204,762,866	192,128,810	268,010,945

(1) Net asset value per share is based on basic shares outstanding at the end of the period.

- (2) During the year ended December 31, 2015, total assets decreased due to a declared dividend, which was paid on December 31, 2015. During the year ended December 31, 2016, total assets and net assets decreased due to a change in unrealized depreciation of investments and net realized losses on investments. During the year ended December 31, 2017, total assets and net assets increased due to a change in unrealized appreciation of investments and net realized gains on investments. During the year ended December 31, 2018, total assets and net assets decreased due to a decrease in net unrealized appreciation of investments and net realized losses on investments. During the year ended December 31, 2019, total assets decreased due to a lower investment in U.S. Treasury bill and net assets increased due to an increase in net unrealized appreciation of investments and net realized gains on investments. During the quarter ended March 31, 2020 total assets decreased due to a change in unrealized depreciation of investments and net loss, offset by realized gains on investments. For further discussion of factors that affected our total assets and net assets refer to “Part II, Item 7 — Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Results of Operations” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and “Part I, Item 2 — Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Results of Operations” in our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.
- (3) Deferred debt issuance costs of \$1,947,572 as of December 31, 2015 related to the Company’s issuance of the 5.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2018 were previously classified as “Deferred financing costs” as of December 31, 2015. In accordance with ASU 2015-03, this balance has been retrospectively reclassified as a direct deduction from the 5.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2018. Refer to “Part II, Item 8 — Financial Statements and Supplementary Data — Note 10 — Debt Capital Activities” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K for further detail.
- (4) Due to our change in tax status to a RIC from a C Corporation, the associated accrued benefits from and provisions for taxes from previous years were reversed for the year ended December 31, 2015. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we recognized a net benefit from taxes on unrealized depreciation of \$2,757,070 despite recording a net change in unrealized appreciation of approximately \$34.8 million. The net tax benefit from taxes on unrealized depreciation for the year ended December 31, 2017 was the result of an approximately \$4.1 million decrease in built-in gains tax liability due to the recently passed tax legislation that reduced the U.S. corporate federal income tax rate from 35% to 21%, partially offset by a \$1.3 million increase in the net deferred tax liability generated by the Taxable Subsidiaries. During the year ended December 31, 2018, in anticipation of the end of the RIC built-in gain measurement period, we reversed the accrual of related potential tax liabilities of approximately \$6.1 million. Refer to “Part II, Item 8 — Financial Statements and Supplementary Data — Note 9 — Income Taxes” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and “Part I, Item 1 — Financial Statements and Supplementary Data — Note 9 — Income Taxes” in our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for further detail.

## RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before deciding whether to invest in our securities, you should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described in the section titled “Risk Factors” in the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, and discussed in the section titled “Risk Factors” in Part I, Item 1A of our most recent Annual Report on [Form 10-K](#), the section titled “Risk Factors” in Part II, Item 1A of our most recent Quarterly Report on [Form 10-Q](#), and any subsequent filings we have made with the SEC that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus or any prospectus supplement, together with other information in this prospectus, the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement, and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize for use in connection with this offering. The risks described in these documents are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of, or that we currently believe are not material, may also become important factors that adversely affect our business. Past financial performance may not be a reliable indicator of future performance, and historical trends should not be used to anticipate results or trends in future periods. If any of these risks actually occurs, our business, reputation, financial condition, results of operations, revenue, and future prospects could be seriously harmed. This could cause our net asset value and the trading price of our securities to decline, resulting in a loss of all or part of your investment. Please also read carefully the section titled “Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” in this prospectus.

## CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about us, our current and prospective portfolio investments, our industry, our beliefs, and our assumptions. Words such as “anticipates,” “expects,” “intends,” “plans,” “will,” “may,” “continue,” “believes,” “seeks,” “estimates,” “would,” “could,” “should,” “targets,” “projects,” and variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus involve risks and uncertainties, including, without limitation, statements as to:

- the effect and consequences of the novel coronavirus (“COVID-19”) public health crisis on matters including global, U.S. and local economies, our business operations and continuity, potential disruption to our portfolio companies, tightened availability to capital and financing, the health and productivity of our employees, the ability of third-party providers to continue uninterrupted service, and the regulatory environment in which we operate;
- our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;
- the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties;
- the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- our expected financings and investments;
- the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital; and
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies.

These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements, including without limitation:



- an economic downturn could impair our portfolio companies' ability to continue to operate, which could lead to the loss of some or all of our investments in such portfolio companies;
- an economic downturn could disproportionately impact the market sectors in which a significant portion of our portfolio is concentrated, causing us to suffer losses in our portfolio;
- a contraction of available credit and/or an inability to access the equity markets could impair our investment activities;
- interest rate volatility could adversely affect our results, particularly because we use leverage as part of our investment strategy; and
- the risks, uncertainties and other factors we identify in the section titled "Risk Factors" in this prospectus and in Part I, Item 1A of our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, in Part II, Item 1A of our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and those discussed in other documents we file with the SEC.

Although we believe that the assumptions on which these forward-looking statements are based are reasonable, any of those assumptions could prove to be inaccurate, and as a result, the forward-looking statements based on those assumptions also could be inaccurate. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new investments, certain margins and levels of profitability and the availability of additional capital. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans and objectives will be achieved. These risks and uncertainties include those described or identified in "Risk Factors" in Part I, Item 1A of our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, in Part II, Item 1A of our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and elsewhere in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, including the documents we incorporate by reference. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which are based on information available to us as of the applicable date of this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, including any documents incorporated by reference, and while we believe such information forms, or will form, a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely on these statements. The forward-looking statements in this prospectus are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of our securities pursuant to this prospectus for general corporate purposes, which may include investing in securities consistent with our investment objective, repayment of outstanding indebtedness, and other general corporate purposes. We are continuously identifying, reviewing and, to the extent consistent with our investment objective, funding new investments. As a result, we typically raise capital as we deem appropriate to fund such new investments. The applicable prospectus supplement or a free writing prospectus that we have authorized for use relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of the proceeds from such offering. We will also use a portion of any such proceeds to pay operating expenses, and other expenses such as due diligence expenses relating to potential new investments. We anticipate that substantially all of the net proceeds of any such offering will be used for the above purposes within six to twelve months, depending on the availability of investment opportunities that are consistent with our investment objectives and market conditions, except for such amounts as may be retained for purposes of funding our ongoing operations subsequent to the completion of any such offering. We cannot assure you we will achieve our targeted investment pace. If proceeds are not immediately used for investments, then we will invest the net proceeds of any such offering primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment.

## PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “SSSS”. The following table sets forth, for each fiscal quarter after December 31, 2017, the net asset value, or “NAV,” per share of our common stock, the high and low closing prices for our common stock, and such closing prices as a percentage of NAV per share.

	NAV <sup>(1)</sup>	Price Range		High Close Price as a Premium/ (Discount) to NAV <sup>(2)</sup>	Low Close Price as a Premium/ (Discount) to NAV <sup>(2)</sup>
		High	Low		
<b>Fiscal 2020</b>					
Third Quarter (through July 24, 2020)	\$ *	\$ 14.31	\$ 8.63	*	*
Second Quarter	*	9.19	5.31	*	*
First Quarter	10.22	7.00	3.61	(31.5)	(64.7)
<b>Fiscal 2019</b>					
Fourth Quarter	\$ 11.38	\$ 6.90	\$ 5.75	(39.4)%	(49.5)%
Third Quarter	11.24	6.66	6.13	(40.7)	(45.5)
Second Quarter	10.75	7.19	6.13	(33.1)	(43.0)
First Quarter	10.75	8.37	5.20	(22.1)	(51.6)
<b>Fiscal 2018</b>					
Fourth Quarter	\$ 9.89	\$ 7.22	\$ 5.12	(27.0)%	(48.2)%
Third Quarter	10.58	7.35	6.81	(30.5)	(35.6)
Second Quarter	10.46	7.50	6.68	(28.3)	(36.1)
First Quarter	9.99	9.18	5.58	(8.1)	(44.1)

(1) NAV per share is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the NAV per share on the date of the high and low close prices. The NAV per share figures shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period.

(2) Calculated as the respective high or low close sales price divided by net asset value and subtracting 1.

\* Not determinable as of the date of this prospectus.

On July 24, 2020, the last reported sales price of our common stock was \$13.33 per share. As of July 24, 2020, we had approximately 3 stockholders of record.

On August 8, 2017, the Company announced a \$5.0 million discretionary open-market share repurchase program of shares of the Company’s common stock of up to \$5.0 million until the earlier of (i) August 6, 2018 or (ii) the repurchase of \$5.0 million in aggregate amount of the Company’s common stock (the “Share Repurchase Program”). On November 7, 2017, the Board of Directors authorized an extension of, and an increase in the amount of shares of the Company’s common stock that may be repurchased under the discretionary Share Repurchase Program until the earlier of (i) November 6, 2018 or (ii) the repurchase of \$10.0 million in aggregate amount of the Company’s common stock. On May 3, 2018, the Board of Directors authorized a \$5.0 million increase in the amount of shares of the Company’s common stock that may be repurchased under the discretionary Share Repurchase Program until the earlier of (i) November 6, 2018 or (ii) the repurchase of \$15.0 million in aggregate amount of the Company’s common stock. On November 1, 2018, the Board of Directors authorized a \$5.0 million increase in the amount of shares of our common stock that may be repurchased under the discretionary Share Repurchase Program until the earlier of (i) October 31, 2019 or (ii) the repurchase of \$20.0 million in aggregate amount of our common stock. On August 5, 2019, our Board of Directors authorized a \$5.0 million increase in the amount of shares of our common stock that may be repurchased under the discretionary Share Repurchase Program until the earlier of (i) August 4, 2020 or (ii) the repurchase of \$25.0 million in aggregate amount of our common stock. On March 9, 2020, our Board of Directors authorized a \$5.0 million increase in the amount of shares of our common stock that may be repurchased under the discretionary Share Repurchase Program until the earlier of (i) March 8, 2021 or (ii) the repurchase of \$30.0 million in aggregate amount of our common stock.

The purpose and intended outcome of the Share Repurchase Program was to reduce the number of the Company’s outstanding shares of common stock in order to enhance the Company’s earnings per share and its net asset value per share. The timing and number of shares to be repurchased will depend on a number of factors, including market conditions and alternative investment opportunities. The Share Repurchase Program may be suspended, terminated or modified at any time for any reason and does not obligate the Company to acquire any specific number of shares of its common stock. Under the Share Repurchase Program, we may repurchase our outstanding common stock in the open market provided that we comply with the prohibitions under our insider trading policies and procedures and the applicable provisions of the 1940 Act and the Exchange Act.

Shares of BDCs may trade at a market price that is less than the value of the net assets attributable to those shares. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at premiums that are unsustainable over the long-term or at a discount from net asset value are separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value will decrease. Since the completion of our IPO in May 2011, our shares of common stock have traded at both a discount and a premium to the net assets attributable to those shares. As of July 24, 2020, our shares of common stock traded at a premium equal to approximately 30.4% of the net assets attributable to those shares based upon our \$10.22 NAV per share as of March 31, 2020. It is not possible to predict whether the shares offered hereby will trade at, above, or below net asset value.

The following table lists the distributions, including dividends and returns of capital, if any, per share that we have declared since our formation. The table is divided by fiscal year according to record date:

<b>Date Declared</b>	<b>Record Date</b>	<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>Amount per Share</b>
<b>Fiscal 2015:</b>			
November 4, 2015 <sup>(1)</sup>	November 16, 2015	December 31, 2015	\$ 2.76
<b>Fiscal 2016:</b>			
August 3, 2016 <sup>(2)</sup>	August 16, 2016	August 24, 2016	0.04
<b>Fiscal 2019:</b>			
November 5, 2019 <sup>(3)</sup>	December 2, 2019	December 12, 2019	0.20
December 20, 2019 <sup>(4)</sup>	December 31, 2019	January 15, 2020	0.12
<b>Total</b>			<b>\$ 3.12</b>

(1) The distribution was paid in cash or shares of our common stock at the election of stockholders, although the total amount of cash distributed to all stockholders was limited to approximately 50% of the total distribution to be paid to all stockholders. As a result of stockholder elections, the distribution consisted of approximately 2,860,903 shares of common stock issued in lieu of cash, or approximately 14.8% of our outstanding shares prior to the distribution, as well as cash of \$26,358,885. The number of shares of common stock comprising the stock portion was calculated based on a price of \$9.425 per share, which equaled the average of the volume weighted-average trading price per share of our common stock on December 28, 29 and 30, 2015. None of the \$2.76 per share distribution represented a return of capital.

(2) Of the total distribution of \$887,240 paid on August 24, 2016, \$820,753 represented a distribution from realized gains, and \$66,487 represented a return of capital.

(3) 100% of the \$3,512,849 distribution paid on December 12, 2019 represented a distribution from realized gains. None of the distribution represented a return of capital.

(4) 100% of the \$2,107,709 distribution paid on January 15, 2020 represented a distribution from realized gains. None of the distribution represented a return of capital.

We intend to focus on making capital gains-based investments from which we will derive primarily capital gains. As a consequence, we do not anticipate that we will pay distributions on a quarterly basis or become a predictable distributor of distributions, and we expect that our distributions, if any, will be much less consistent than the distributions of other BDCs that primarily make debt investments. If there are earnings or realized capital gains to be distributed, we intend to declare and pay a distribution at least annually. The amount of realized capital gains available for distribution to stockholders will be impacted by our tax status.

Our current intention is to make any future distributions out of assets legally available therefrom in the form of additional shares of our common stock under our DRIP, except in the case of stockholders who elect to receive dividends and/or long-term capital gains distributions in cash. Under the DRIP, if a stockholder owns shares of common stock registered in its own name, the stockholder will have all cash distributions (net of any applicable withholding) automatically reinvested in additional shares of common stock unless the stockholder opts out of our DRIP by delivering a written notice to our dividend paying agent prior to the record date of the next dividend or distribution. Any distributions reinvested under the plan will nevertheless be treated as received by the U.S. stockholder for U.S. federal income tax purposes, although no cash distribution has been made. As a result, if a stockholder does not elect to opt out of the DRIP, it will be required to pay applicable federal, state and local taxes on any reinvested dividends even though such stockholder will not receive a corresponding cash distribution. Stockholders that hold shares in the name of a broker or financial intermediary should contact the broker or financial intermediary regarding any election to receive distributions in cash.

So long as we qualify and maintain our tax treatment as a RIC, we generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal and state income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute at least annually to our stockholders as dividends. Rather, any tax liability related to income earned by the RIC will represent obligations of our investors and will not be reflected in our consolidated financial statements. See “Note 2—Significant Accounting Policies—U.S. Federal and State Income Taxes” of our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and “Note 9—Income Taxes” to our condensed consolidated financial statements as of March 31, 2020 of our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for more information. The taxable subsidiaries included in our consolidated financial statements are taxable subsidiaries, regardless of whether we are taxed as a RIC. These taxable subsidiaries are not consolidated for income tax purposes and may generate income tax expenses as a result of their ownership of the portfolio companies. Such income tax expenses and deferred taxes, if any, will be reflected in our consolidated financial statements.

## SENIOR SECURITIES

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following tables as of the end of each fiscal year since our IPO. There were no senior securities outstanding as of December 31, 2012 and 2011. The report of our independent registered public accounting firm, Marcum LLP, on the senior securities table, as of December 31, 2019, is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The report of our former independent registered public accounting firm, Deloitte & Touche LLP, on the senior securities table, as of December 31, 2018, 2017, 2016 and 2015, is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Class and Year	Total Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Treasury Securities <sup>(1)</sup>	Asset Coverage Ratio Per Unit <sup>(2)</sup>	Involuntary Liquidation Preference Per Unit <sup>(3)</sup>	Average Market Value Per Unit <sup>(4)</sup>
<b>4.75% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023</b>				
Fiscal 2020 (through March 31, 2020) (unaudited)	\$ 40,000,000	\$ 5,313	—	N/A
Fiscal 2019	40,000,000	5,998	—	N/A
Fiscal 2018	40,000,000	5,884	—	N/A
Fiscal 2017	—	3,968	—	N/A
Fiscal 2016	—	3,784	—	N/A
Fiscal 2015	—	4,884	—	N/A
Fiscal 2014	—	4,286	—	N/A
Fiscal 2013	—	5,173	—	N/A
Fiscal 2012	—	—	—	N/A
Fiscal 2011	—	—	—	N/A
<b>5.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2018</b>				
Fiscal 2020 (through March 31, 2020) (unaudited) <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ —	\$ 5,313	—	
Fiscal 2019 <sup>(5)</sup>	—	5,998	—	
Fiscal 2018 <sup>(5)</sup>	—	5,884	—	N/A
Fiscal 2017	69,000,000	3,968	—	N/A
Fiscal 2016	69,000,000	3,784	—	N/A
Fiscal 2015	69,000,000	4,884	—	N/A
Fiscal 2014	69,000,000	4,286	—	N/A
Fiscal 2013	69,000,000	5,173	—	N/A
Fiscal 2012	—	—	—	N/A
Fiscal 2011	—	—	—	N/A
<b>Credit Facility</b>				
Fiscal 2020 (through March 31, 2020) (unaudited) <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ —	\$ 5,313	—	
Fiscal 2019 <sup>(6)</sup>	—	5,998	—	N/A
Fiscal 2018	—	5,884	—	N/A
Fiscal 2017	—	3,968	—	N/A
Fiscal 2016 <sup>(7)</sup>	—	3,784	—	N/A
Fiscal 2015	—	4,884	—	N/A
Fiscal 2014	18,000,000	4,286	—	N/A
Fiscal 2013	—	5,173	—	N/A
Fiscal 2012	—	—	—	N/A
Fiscal 2011	—	—	—	N/A

(1) Total gross amount of each class of senior securities outstanding at the end of the period presented, before deduction of discount and debt issuance costs.

- (2) Asset coverage per unit for a class of senior securities is the ratio of the carrying value of our total consolidated assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, to the aggregate amount of senior securities representing indebtedness. Asset coverage per unit is expressed in terms of dollar amounts per \$1,000 of indebtedness.
- (3) The amount to which such class of senior security would be entitled upon the voluntary liquidation of the issuer in preference to any security junior to it. The “—” in this column indicates that the SEC expressly does not require this information to be disclosed for the types of senior securities representing indebtedness issued by SuRo Capital Corp. as of the stated time periods.
- (4) Not applicable for any of the senior securities because they are not registered for public trading.
- (5) The 5.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2018 were repaid in full with interest on September 15, 2018.
- (6) Represents amounts under the \$12.0 million senior secured revolving Credit Facility with Western Alliance Bank which matured on May 31, 2019.
- (7) The \$18.0 million SVB Credit Facility expired pursuant to its terms on December 31, 2016.

The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common stock assuming various annual returns, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical and actual returns may be higher or lower than those appearing in the table below.

	<b>Assumed Return on Our Portfolio (Net of Expenses)</b>				
	<b>(10.0)%</b>	<b>(5.0)%</b>	<b>0.0%</b>	<b>5.0%</b>	<b>10.0%</b>
Corresponding return to common stockholder <sup>(1)</sup>	(10.37)%	(5.74)%	(1.10)%	3.53%	8.17%

- (1) Assumes \$159.9 million in total portfolio assets excluding U.S. Treasuries, \$40.0 million in outstanding 4.75% Convertible Senior Notes due March 28, 2023 as of March 31, 2020.

## BUSINESS

Our business is described in “Part I — Item 1 – Business” of our most recent Annual Report on [Form 10-K](#), which is incorporated by reference herein.

## PORTFOLIO COMPANIES

The tables, which set forth certain information as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019 regarding each portfolio company in which we had a debt or equity investment, are in our most recent Quarterly Report on [Form 10-Q](#) and our most recent Annual Report on [Form 10-K](#), respectively, which are incorporated by reference herein. The general terms of our expected investments are described in “Part I, Item 1 — Business — Investment Strategy” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K. Other than these investments, our only formal relationships with our portfolio companies will be the managerial assistance we may provide upon request and the board observer or participation rights we may receive in connection with our investment.

Set forth below is a brief description of each portfolio company in which we have made an investment that represents greater than 5.0% of our total assets as of March 31, 2020:

### Course Hero, Inc.

Course Hero, Inc. (“Course Hero”) provides universal access to the world’s best education, partnering with top universities and organizations to offer courses online. Based in Mountain View, CA, Course Hero was founded with a vision of providing life-transforming learning experiences to anyone, anywhere. It is now a leading online learning platform for higher education, where 66 million learners from around the world come to learn skills of the future. More than 200 of the world’s top universities and industry educators partner with Course Hero to offer courses, Specializations, certificates, and degree programs. 2,500 companies trust the company’s enterprise platform Course Hero for Business to transform their talent. Course Hero for Government equips government employees and citizens with in-demand skills to build a competitive workforce. Course Hero for Campus empowers any university to offer high-quality, job-relevant online education to students, alumni, faculty, and staff. Course Hero is backed by leading investors that include Kleiner Perkins, New Enterprise Associates, Learn Capital, and SEEK Group. The impact of COVID-19 has accelerated demand for Course Hero’s offerings, whose 4,200 courses on disciplines like data science, computer science, arts and humanity, and social science have enabled students to continue learning for free or at low cost outside of the classroom. Course Hero for Campus, in particular, has allowed schools to adapt to an online-only environment by providing Course Hero-made online content for their students. Beyond short-term tailwinds associated with COVID-19 dislocation, Course Hero, along with competitors including Udemy, 2U, and Pluralsight, sit at the forefront of a growing, long-term trend towards lifelong, mobile learning for both consumers and employees.

### Palantir Technologies, Inc.

Palantir Technologies, Inc. (“Palantir”) solves critical intelligence and security issues for government agencies, banks, large institutions, and corporations. Based in Palo Alto, CA, 16-year-old Palantir aims to make products for human-driven, machine-assisted analysis of real-world data. The company’s data fusion platform is designed to help human experts perform collaborative analysis of data at scale through machine-assisted analysis. This enables public institutions, private enterprises and the non-profit sectors to address the challenges of making sense of complex and diverse data.

Palantir’s distributed team of engineers partners with organizations to address a wide array of technological & societal issues, including cyber security, disaster preparedness, insurance analytics, law enforcement and pharmaceutical research. However, Palantir’s business is subject to rapidly evolving technology, shifting customer and governmental needs and frequent introductions of new products and services. A portion of Palantir’s business is also subject to large, one-off government contracts, and its success is dependent on retaining top engineering talent.

Due to both its scale and unique approach in using and deploying data analysis for critical government, commercial, and non-profit institutions, Palantir has developed strong competitive moat. The company is a clear leader in data analysis as applied to intelligence, security, and institutional end markets. According to Pitchbook, the company has raised over \$3 billion in financing, and it confidentially filed an S-1 with the SEC on July 6, 2020 in anticipation of a potential public offering in fall 2020.

### Course Hero, Inc.

Course Hero, Inc. (“Course Hero”) is an online learning platform of course-specific study resources. Founded in 2006 and based in Redwood City, CA, Course Hero is on a mission to help students graduate confident and prepared. Today, Course Hero's unique collective action framework enables students to subscribe or contribute their own resources to earn a Netflix-like subscription to more than 40 million course materials, tutoring and support resources. More than 37,000 faculty across the U.S. and Canada have joined the Course Hero educator community to share their resources, collaborate with faculty in other fields, and hone new strategies for instruction. This expansive content library has created a meaningful competitive moat, as students and faculty utilize Course Hero as a central resource for both problem-solving and creation of new study materials. As it relates to COVID-19, with less student access to teachers or study groups, students have increasingly turned to online learning supplements for their studies, including Course Hero’s online document library. In response to the pandemic, Course Hero offered educators three months of free access to its document library of teaching and learning resources. Additionally, Course Hero is facilitating peer review between educators who would like feedback on their remote-teaching resources.



## PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT

The management of our investment portfolio is the responsibility of our management and its five-member investment committee. The member of the investment committee who is primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of our portfolio is Mark D. Klein. For more information regarding the business experience of Mr. Klein, see “Part III, Item 10 — Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance” in our most recent Annual Report on [Form 10-K](#).

Our investment committee is led by Mr. Klein, Chairman of our Board of Directors, Chief Executive Officer and President. We consider Mr. Klein to be our portfolio manager.

The table below shows the dollar range of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by each of our portfolio managers as of July 24, 2020.

<b>Name of Portfolio Manager</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Equity Securities in SuRo Capital<sup>(1)(2)</sup></b>
Mark Klein	Over \$1,000,000

- (1) The dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned in us is based on a price per share of our common stock of \$13.33, the closing price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on July 24, 2020.
- (2) The dollar ranges are: None, \$1 – \$10,000, \$10,001 – \$50,000, \$50,001 – \$100,000, \$100,001 – \$500,000, \$500,001 – \$1,000,000, or Over \$1,000,000.

The following information pertains to members of our investment committee who are not executive officers or directors of SuRo Capital Corp.

Please also refer to “Information about the Nominees and Directors” and “Information about the Executive Officers Who Are Not Directors” in our most recent definitive proxy statement, which is incorporated by reference into this prospectus, for more information relating to the management of the Company. For a discussion of the potential conflicts of interests associated with operating an internally managed BDC, see “Related Party Transactions and Certain Relationships” in our most recent [definitive proxy statement](#), which is incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

## CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Please refer to “Corporate Governance” in our most recent [definitive proxy statement](#), which is incorporated by reference into this prospectus, for information relating to the management of the Company.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Please refer to “Compensation of Executive Officers” in our most recent [definitive proxy statement](#), which is incorporated by reference into this prospectus, for information relating to the management of the Company.

## RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS AND CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS

Please refer to “Related Party Transactions and Certain Relationships” in our most recent [definitive proxy statement](#), which is incorporated by reference into this prospectus, for information relating to the management of the Company.

## SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth, as of July 24, 2020, the beneficial ownership of each current director, the director-nominees, the Company's executive officers, each person known to us to beneficially own 5% or more of the outstanding shares of our common stock and the executive officers and directors as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities. Ownership information for those persons who beneficially own 5% or more of our shares of common stock is based upon Schedule 13G or Schedule 13D filings by such persons with the SEC and other information obtained from such persons, if available.

Unless otherwise indicated, the Company believes that each beneficial owner set forth in the table has sole voting and investment power and has the same address as the Company. Our address is One Sansome Street, Suite 730, San Francisco, CA 94104.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Owned Beneficially(1)	Percentage of Class(2)
<b>Interested Directors:</b>		
Mark D. Klein	162,955(3)	*
<b>Independent Directors:</b>		
Leonard A. Potter	39,773(4)	*
Ronald M. Lott	5,540(5)	*
Marc Mazur	11,440(6)	*
Lisa Westley	5,440(7)	*
<b>Executive Officers:</b>		
Allison Green	None	*
<b>Executive officers and directors as a group (6 persons)</b>	225,148	1.37%
<b>Other:</b>		
Robert S. Birch	3,285,252(8)	19.98%
Citadel Advisors LLC and its Affiliates	1,107,816(9)	6.74%

\* Represents less than one percent (1.0%)

(1) Beneficial ownership has been determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act").

(2) Based on a total of 16,441,874 shares of the Company's common stock issued and outstanding as July 24, 2020.

(3) Includes 1,667 shares owned by Mr. Klein's spouse, which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by Mr. Klein.

(4) Includes 5,440 restricted shares that will vest in full on the first anniversary of the award date (with such first anniversary being July 2, 2021) (or, if earlier, the Company's annual meeting of stockholders that is closest to the first anniversary of the award date).

(5) Includes 5,440 restricted shares that will vest in full on the first anniversary of the award date (with such first anniversary being July 2, 2021) (or, if earlier, the Company's annual meeting of stockholders that is closest to the first anniversary of the award date).

(6) Includes 5,440 restricted shares that will vest in full on the first anniversary of the award date (with such first anniversary being July 2, 2021) (or, if earlier, the Company's annual meeting of stockholders that is closest to the first anniversary of the award date).

(7) Includes 5,440 restricted shares that will vest in full on the first anniversary of the award date (with such first anniversary being July 2, 2021) (or, if earlier, the Company's annual meeting of stockholders that is closest to the first anniversary of the award date).

(8) Based on information obtained from a Schedule 13D filed on June 12, 2020. Robert S. Birch has sole voting and dispositive power over 3,285,252 shares. The address for Robert S. Birch is c/o Oppenheimer & Co Inc., 666 Third Avenue, 12th Floor, New York, New York 10017.

(9) Based on information obtained from a Schedule 13G/A filed jointly by Citadel Advisors LLC ("Citadel Advisors"), Citadel Advisors Holdings LP ("CAH"), Citadel GP LLC ("CGP"), Citadel Securities LLC ("Citadel Securities"), CALC IV LP ("CALC4"), Citadel Securities GP LLC ("CSGP") and Kenneth Griffin on February 14, 2020. Citadel Advisors is the portfolio manager for Citadel Equity Fund Ltd., a Cayman Islands limited company. CGP is the general partner of CAH. CALC4 is the non-member manager of Citadel Securities. CSGP is the general partner of CALC4. Mr. Griffin is the President and Chief Executive Officer of CGP, and owns a controlling interest in CGP and CSGP. Citadel Advisors is deemed to beneficially own and to have shared voting power and shared dispositive power over 1,077,393 of such securities. CAH and CGP are each deemed to beneficially own and to have shared voting power and shared dispositive power over 1,077,393 of such securities. Citadel Securities is deemed to beneficially own and to have shared voting power and shared dispositive power over 30,423 of such securities. CALC4 and CSGP are each deemed to beneficially own and to have shared voting power and shared dispositive power over 30,423 of such securities. Mr. Griffin is deemed to beneficially own and to have shared voting power and shared dispositive power over 1,107,816 of such securities. The address for Citadel Advisors, CAH, CGP, Citadel Securities, CALC4, CSGP and Mr. Griffin is 131 S. Dearborn Street, 32nd Floor, Chicago, Illinois 60603.

**REGULATION AS A BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY**

We are subject to regulation as described in “Part I, Item 1 – Business” of our most recent Annual Report on [Form 10-K](#), which is incorporated by reference herein.

## DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

We determine the net asset value of our investment portfolio after the conclusion of each fiscal quarter in connection with the preparation of our annual and quarterly reports filed under the Exchange Act, or more frequently if required under the 1940 Act.

Securities that are publicly traded are generally valued at the close price on the valuation date; however, if they remain subject to lock-up restrictions they are discounted accordingly. Securities that are not publicly traded or for which there are no readily available market quotations, including securities that trade on secondary markets for private securities, are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. In connection with that determination, our executive officers and investment professionals will prepare portfolio company valuations using, when available, the most recent portfolio company financial statements and forecasts. We also engage an independent valuation firm to perform independent valuations of our investments that are not publicly traded or for which there are no readily available market quotations. We may also engage an independent valuation firm to perform independent valuations of any securities that trade on private secondary markets, but are not otherwise publicly traded, where there is a lack of appreciable trading or a wide disparity in recently reported trades.

For those securities that are not publicly traded or for which there are no readily available market quotations, our Board of Directors, with the assistance of its valuation committee, will use the recommended valuations as prepared by our executive officers and investment professionals and the independent valuation firm, respectively, as a component of the foundation for its final fair value determination. Due to the uncertainty inherent in the valuation process, such estimates of fair value may differ significantly from the values that would have resulted had others made the determination using the same or different procedures or had a readily available market for the securities existed, and the differences could be material. Additionally, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be different than the gains or losses implied by the valuation currently assigned to such investments. For those investments that are publicly traded, we generally record unrealized appreciation or depreciation based on changes in the market value of the securities as of the valuation date. Publicly traded securities that remain subject to lock-up restrictions are discounted accordingly. For those investments that are not publicly traded and for which there are no readily available market quotations, we record unrealized depreciation on such investments when we believe that an investment has become impaired and record unrealized appreciation if we believe that the underlying portfolio company has appreciated in value and our equity security has also appreciated in value. Changes in fair value are recorded in the consolidated statement of operations as the net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation.

We generally determine the fair value of our investments by considering a number of factors. The following represent factors that, among others, could impact our fair value determinations:

1. Public trading of our portfolio securities, taking into consideration lock-up requirements and liquidity;
2. Active trading of our portfolio securities on a private secondary market, where we have determined that there is meaningful volume and the transactions are considered arm's length by sophisticated investors;
3. Qualified funding rounds in the companies in which we invested, where there is meaningful and reputable information available on size, valuation and investors; and
4. Additional investments by us in current portfolio companies, where the price of the new investment differs materially from prior investments.

There is inherent subjectivity in determining the fair value of our investments. We expect that most of our portfolio investments, other than those for which market quotations are readily available and that may be sold without restriction, will be valued at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors, with the assistance of our valuation committee. Furthermore, when calculating net asset value, we also consider our recognition of a deferred tax liability for unrealized gains on investments for those investments held in our taxable subsidiaries. See "Part II, Item 8 — Note 1 — Nature of Operations" to our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019 for a list of our taxable subsidiaries in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## Determinations in Connection with Offerings

In connection with future offerings of shares of our common stock, our Board of Directors or an authorized committee thereof will be required to make a determination of our net asset value and a good faith determination that we are not selling shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value of our common stock at the time at which the sale is made. Our Board of Directors or an authorized committee thereof will consider the following factors, among others, in making such a determination:

- the net asset value of our common stock disclosed in the most recent periodic report that we filed with the SEC;
- our management's assessment of whether any material change in the net asset value of our common stock has occurred (including through the realization of gains on the sale of our portfolio securities) during the period beginning on the date of the most recently disclosed net asset value of our common stock and ending as of a time within 48 hours (excluding Sundays and holidays) of the sale of our common stock; and
- the magnitude of the difference between (i) a value that our Board of Directors or an authorized committee thereof has determined reflects the current (as of a time within 48 hours, excluding Sundays and holidays) net asset value of our common stock, which is generally based upon the net asset value of our common stock disclosed in the most recent periodic report that we filed with the SEC, as adjusted to reflect our management's assessment of any material change in the net asset value of our common stock since the date of the most recently disclosed net asset value of our common stock, and (ii) the offering price of the shares of our common stock in the proposed offering.

These processes and procedures are part of our compliance policies and procedures. Records will be made contemporaneously with all determinations described in this section and these records will be maintained with other records that we are required to maintain under the 1940 Act.



## SALES OF COMMON STOCK BELOW NET ASSET VALUE

Our stockholders may from time to time vote to allow us to issue common stock at a price below the NAV per share of our common stock. In such an approval, our stockholders may not specify a maximum discount below NAV at which we are able to issue our common stock. In order to sell shares pursuant to such a stockholder authorization:

- a majority of our independent directors who have no financial interest in the sale must have approved the sale; and
- a majority of such directors, who are not interested persons of SuRo Capital, in consultation with the underwriter or underwriters of the offering if it is to be underwritten, must have determined in good faith, and as of a time immediately prior to the first solicitation by us or on our behalf of firm commitments to purchase such shares or immediately prior to the issuance of such shares, that the price at which such shares are to be sold is not less than a price which closely approximates the market value of those shares, less any underwriting commission or discount.

Any offering of common stock below NAV per share will be designed to raise capital for investment in accordance with our investment objectives and business strategies.

In making a determination that an offering below NAV per share is in our and our stockholders' best interests, our Board of Directors would consider a variety of factors including:

- The effect that an offering below NAV per share would have on our stockholders, including the potential dilution they would experience as a result of the offering;
- The amount per share by which the offering price per share and the net proceeds per share are less than the most recently determined NAV per share;
- The relationship of recent market prices of our common stock to NAV per share and the potential impact of the offering on the market price per share of our common stock;
- Whether the proposed offering price would closely approximate the market value of our shares;
- The potential market impact of being able to raise capital during the current financial market difficulties;
- The nature of any new investors anticipated to acquire shares in the offering;
- The anticipated rate of return on and quality, type and availability of investments to be funded with the proceeds from the offering, if any; and
- The leverage available to us, both before and after any offering, and the terms thereof.

Sales by us of our common stock at a discount from NAV pose potential risks for our existing stockholders whether or not they participate in the offering, as well as for new investors who participate in the offering.

The following three headings and accompanying tables will explain and provide hypothetical examples on the impact of an offering at a price less than NAV per share on three different sets of investors:

- existing stockholders who do not purchase any shares in the offering;
- existing stockholders who purchase a relatively small amount of shares in the offering or a relatively large amount of shares in the offering; and
- new investors who become stockholders by purchasing shares in the offering.

## Impact on Existing Stockholders who do not Participate in the Offering

Our existing stockholders who do not participate in an offering below NAV per share or who do not buy additional shares in the secondary market at the same or lower price we obtain in the offering (after expenses and commissions) face the greatest potential risks. These stockholders will experience an immediate decrease (often called dilution) in the NAV of the shares they hold and their NAV per share. These stockholders will also experience a disproportionately greater decrease in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than the increase we will experience in our assets, potential earning power and voting interests due to the offering. These stockholders may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discount to NAV increases.

The following table illustrates the level of NAV dilution that would be experienced by a nonparticipating stockholder in four different hypothetical offerings of different sizes and levels of discount from NAV per share. Actual sales prices and discounts may differ from the presentation below.

The examples assume that Company XYZ has 1,000,000 common shares outstanding, \$15,000,000 in total assets and \$5,000,000 in total liabilities. The current NAV and NAV per share are thus \$10,000,000 and \$10.00, respectively. The table illustrates the dilutive effect on nonparticipating Stockholder A of (1) an offering of 50,000 shares (5% of the outstanding shares) at \$9.50 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 5% discount from NAV), (2) an offering of 100,000 shares (10% of the outstanding shares) at \$9.00 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 10% discount from NAV) and (3) an offering of 250,000 shares (25% of the outstanding shares) at \$8.00 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 20% discount from NAV). The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made will include a chart based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount to the most recently determined NAV.

	Prior to Sale Below NAV	Example 1 5% Offering at 5% Discount		Example 2 10% Offering at 10% Discount		Example 2 10% Offering at 10% Discount	
		Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change
<b>Offering Price</b>							
Price per Share to Public <sup>(1)</sup>		\$ 10.00		\$ 9.47		\$ 8.42	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer		\$ 9.50		\$ 9.00		\$ 8.00	
<b>Increase in Shares and Decrease to NAV</b>							
Total Shares Outstanding	1,000,000	1,050,000	5.00%	1,100,000	10.00%	1,250,000	25.00%
NAV per Share	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.98	(0.24)%	\$ 9.91	(0.91)%	\$ 9.60	(4.00)%
<b>Dilution to Nonparticipating Stockholder A</b>							
<b>Share Dilution</b>							
Shares Held by Stockholder A	10,000	10,000		10,000		10,000	
Percentage Outstanding Held by Stockholder A	1.00%	0.95%	(4.76)%	0.91%	(9.09)%	0.80%	(20.00)%
<b>NAV Dilution</b>							
Total NAV Held by Stockholder A	\$ 100,000	\$ 99,762	(0.24)%	\$ 99,091	(0.91)%	\$ 96,000	(4.00)%
Total Investment by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10 per Share)	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000		\$ 100,000		\$ 100,000	
Total Dilution to Stockholder A (Total NAV Less Total Investment)	\$ —	\$ (238)		\$ (909)		\$ (4,000)	
<b>NAV Dilution per Share</b>							
NAV per Share Held by Stockholder A		\$ 9.98		\$ 9.91		\$ 9.60	
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00		\$ 10.00		\$ 10.00	
NAV Dilution per Share Experienced by Stockholder A (NAV per Share Less Investment per Share)		\$ (0.02)		\$ (0.09)		\$ (0.40)	
Percentage NAV Dilution per Share Experienced by Stockholder A (NAV Dilution per Share Divided by Investment per Share)			(0.24)%		(0.91)%		(4.00)%

(1) Assumes 5% in selling compensation and expenses paid by us

## Impact on Existing Stockholders who do Participate in the Offering

Our existing stockholders who participate in an offering below NAV per share or who buy additional shares in the secondary market at the same or lower price as we obtain in the offering (after expenses and commissions) will experience the same types of NAV dilution as the nonparticipating stockholders, albeit at a lower level, to the extent they purchase less than the same percentage of the discounted offering as their interest in our shares immediately prior to the offering. The level of NAV dilution to such stockholders will decrease as the number of shares such stockholders purchase increases. Existing stockholders who buy more than their proportionate percentage will experience NAV dilution but will, in contrast to existing stockholders who purchase less than their proportionate share of the offering, experience an increase (often called accretion) in NAV per share over their investment per share and will also experience a disproportionately greater increase in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than our increase in assets, potential earning power and voting interests due to the offering. The level of accretion will increase as the excess number of shares purchased by such stockholder increases. Even a stockholder who over-participates will, however, be subject to the risk that we may make additional discounted offerings in which such stockholder does not participate, in which case such a stockholder will experience NAV dilution as described above in such subsequent offerings. These stockholders may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and the level of discount to NAV increases.

The following chart illustrates the level of dilution and accretion in the hypothetical 25% offering at a 20% discount from the prior chart (Example 3) for a stockholder that acquires shares equal to (1) 50% of its proportionate share of the offering (i.e., 1,250 shares, which is 0.5% of an offering of 250,000 shares rather than its 1.0% proportionate share) and (2) 150% of such percentage (i.e., 3,750 shares, which is 1.5% of an offering of 250,000 shares rather than its 1.0% proportionate share). The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made will include a chart for this example based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount from the most recently determined NAV per share.

	Prior to Sale Below NAV	50% Participation		150% Participation	
		Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change
<b>Offering Price</b>					
Price per Share to Public(1)		\$ 8.42		\$ 8.42	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer		\$ 8.00		\$ 8.00	
<b>Increase in Shares and Decrease to NAV</b>					
Total Shares Outstanding	1,000,000	1,250,000	25.00%	1,250,000	25.00%
NAV per Share	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.60	(4.00)%	\$ 9.60	(4.00)%
<b>Dilution to Nonparticipating Stockholder A</b>					
<b>Share Dilution</b>					
Shares Held by Stockholder A	10,000	11,250	12.50%	13,750	37.50%
Percentage Outstanding Held by Stockholder A	1.00%	0.90%	(10.00)%	1.10%	10.00%
<b>NAV Dilution</b>					
Total NAV Held by Stockholder A	\$ 100,000	\$ 108,000	8.00%	\$ 132,000	32.00%
Total Investment by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10 per Share)	\$ 100,000	\$ 110,525		\$ 131,575	
Total Dilution to Stockholder A (Total NAV Less Total Investment)	\$ —	\$ (2,525)		\$ 425	
<b>NAV Dilution per Share</b>					
NAV per Share Held by Stockholder A	\$ 9.60	\$ 9.60		\$ 9.60	
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.82	(1.76)%	\$ 9.57	(4.31)%
NAV Dilution per Share Experienced by Stockholder A (NAV per Share Less Investment per Share)	\$ (0.22)	\$ (0.22)		\$ 0.03	
Percentage NAV Dilution per Share Experienced by Stockholder A (NAV Dilution per Share Divided by Investment per Share)			(2.28)%		0.32%

(1) Assumes 5% in selling compensation and expenses paid by us

## Impact on New Investors

Investors who are not currently stockholders, but who participate in an offering below NAV and whose investment per share is greater than the resulting NAV per share due to selling compensation and expenses paid by us will experience an immediate decrease, albeit small, in the NAV of their shares and their NAV per share compared to the price they pay for their shares (Example 1 below). On the other hand, investors who are not currently stockholders, but who participate in an offering below NAV per share and whose investment per share is also less than the resulting NAV per share will experience an immediate increase in the NAV of their shares and their NAV per share compared to the price they pay for their shares (Examples 2 and 3 below). These latter investors will experience a disproportionately greater participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than our increase in assets, potential earning power and voting interests. These investors will, however, be subject to the risk that we may make additional discounted offerings in which such new stockholder does not participate, in which case such new stockholder will experience dilution as described above in such subsequent offerings. These investors may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discount to NAV increases.

The following chart illustrates the level of dilution or accretion for new investors that would be experienced by a new investor in the same hypothetical discounted offerings as described in the first chart above. The illustration is for a new investor who purchases the same percentage (1.00%) of the shares in the offering as Stockholder A in the prior examples held immediately prior to the offering. The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made will include a chart for these examples based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount from the most recently determined NAV per share.

	Prior to Sale Below NAV	Example 1 5% Offering at 5% Discount		Example 2 10% Offering at 10% Discount		Example 2 10% Offering at 10% Discount	
		Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change
<b>Offering Price</b>							
Price per Share to Public <sup>(1)</sup>		\$ 10.00		\$ 9.47		\$ 8.42	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer		\$ 9.50		\$ 9.00		\$ 8.00	
<b>Increase in Shares and Decrease to NAV</b>							
Total Shares Outstanding	1,000,000	1,050,000	5.00%	1,100,000	10.00%	1,250,000	25.00%
NAV per Share	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.98	(0.24)%	\$ 9.91	(0.91)%	\$ 9.60	(4.00)%
<b>Dilution to Nonparticipating Stockholder A</b>							
<b>Share Dilution</b>							
Shares Held by Stockholder A	—	500		1,000		2,500	
Percentage Outstanding Held by Stockholder A	—%	0.05%		0.09%		0.20%	
<b>NAV Dilution</b>							
Total NAV Held by Stockholder A	\$ —	\$ 4,988		\$ 9,909		\$ 24,000	
Total Investment by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10 per Share)	\$ —	\$ 5,000		\$ 9,470		\$ 21,050	
Total Dilution to Stockholder A (Total NAV Less Total Investment)	\$ —	\$ (12)		\$ 439		\$ 2,950	
<b>NAV Dilution per Share</b>							
NAV per Share Held by Stockholder A	\$ 9.98			\$ 9.91		\$ 9.60	
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	\$ 10.00			\$ 9.47		\$ 8.42	
NAV Dilution per Share Experienced by Stockholder A (NAV per Share Less Investment per Share)	\$ (0.02)			\$ 0.44		\$ 1.18	
Percentage NAV Dilution per Share Experienced by Stockholder A (NAV Dilution per Share Divided by Investment per Share)			(0.20)%		4.64%		14.01%

## DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN

We have adopted a DRIP, through which all dividends are paid to stockholders in the form of additional shares of our common stock, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash as provided below. In this way, a stockholder can maintain an undiluted investment in us and still allow us to pay out the required distributable income.

No action is required on the part of a registered stockholder to receive a distribution in shares of our common stock. A registered stockholder may elect to receive an entire distribution in cash by notifying American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the plan administrator and our transfer agent and registrar, in writing so that such notice is received by the plan administrator no later than 10 days prior to the record date for distributions to stockholders. The plan administrator will set up an account for shares acquired through the plan for each stockholder who has not elected to receive distributions in cash and hold such shares in non-certificated form. Upon request by a participant, received in writing not less than 10 days prior to the record date, the plan administrator will, instead of crediting shares to the participant's account, issue a certificate registered in the participant's name for the number of whole shares of our common stock and a check for any fractional share.

Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive distributions in cash by notifying their broker or other financial intermediary of their election.

We intend to use only newly-issued shares to implement the plan if our shares are trading at a premium to net asset value. The number of shares to be issued to a stockholder is determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to such stockholder by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of regular trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market on the valuation date for such distribution. Market price per share on that date will be the closing price for such shares on the Nasdaq Capital Market or, if no sale is reported for such day, at the average of their electronically-reported bid and asked prices. The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after giving effect to payment of the distribution cannot be established until the value per share at which additional shares will be issued has been determined and elections of our stockholders have been tabulated.

There is no charge to stockholders for receiving their distributions in the form of additional shares of our common stock. The plan administrator's fees for handling distributions in stock are paid by us. There are no brokerage charges with respect to shares we have issued directly as a result of distributions payable in stock. If a participant elects by written or telephonic notice to the plan administrator to have the plan administrator sell part or all of the shares held by the plan administrator in the participant's account and remit the proceeds to the participant, the plan administrator is authorized to deduct a \$15 transaction fee plus brokerage commissions from the proceeds.

Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of stock are subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as are stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash. A stockholder's basis for determining gain or loss upon the sale of stock received in a distribution from us will be equal to the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to the stockholder. As a result, if you do not elect to opt out of the DRIP, you will be required to pay applicable federal, state and local taxes on any reinvested dividends even though you will not receive a corresponding cash distribution.

The plan may be terminated by us upon notice in writing mailed to each participant at least 30 days prior to any record date for the payment of any dividend or distribution by us. All correspondence concerning the plan should be directed to the plan administrator by mail at 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219 or by phone at (800) 937-5449.

## CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion is a general summary of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to our qualification and taxation as a RIC under subchapter M of the Code, and the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common stock. This summary does not purport to be a complete description of the income tax considerations applicable to such an investment. For example, we have not described tax consequences that we assume to be generally known by investors or certain considerations that may be relevant to certain types of holders subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws, including stockholders subject to the alternative minimum tax, tax-exempt organizations, insurance companies, dealers in securities, traders in securities that elect to use a market-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings, pension plans and trusts, financial institutions, U.S. stockholders (as defined below) whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar, persons who mark-to-market our shares, persons who hold our shares as part of a “straddle,” “hedge” or “conversion” transaction, partnerships or other pass-through entities, RICs, real estate investment trusts, personal holding companies, persons who acquire our common stock in connection with the performance of services, Non-U.S. stockholders (as defined below) engaged in a trade or business in the United States, persons who have ceased to be U.S. citizens or to be taxed as resident aliens, and individual non-U.S. stockholders present in the United States for 183 days or more during a taxable year. This summary is limited to beneficial owners of our common stock that will hold such common stock as capital assets (within the meaning of the Code). The discussion is based upon the Code, Treasury regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, each as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change, possibly retroactively, which could affect the continuing validity of this discussion. We have not sought and will not seek any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) regarding the offering of the common stock. This summary does not discuss any aspects of U.S. estate or gift tax or foreign, state or local tax. It does not discuss the special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws that could result if we invested in tax-exempt securities or certain other investment assets.

This summary does not discuss the consequences of an investment in our preferred stock, subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock, debt securities or warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities. The U.S. federal income tax consequences of such an investment will be discussed in the relevant prospectus supplement.

If a partnership (including an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds the shares of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership generally will depend upon the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Investors treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes (or investors that are partners in such a partnership), are encouraged to consult with their own tax advisers with respect to the tax consequences relating to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common stock.

A “U.S. stockholder” generally is a beneficial owner of common stock who is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- a citizen or individual resident of the United States;
- a corporation or other entity treated as a corporation, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- a trust, if a court within the United States has primary supervision over its administration and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all of its substantive decisions, or if the trust has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person; or
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source.

As used herein, the term “Non-U.S. stockholder” means a beneficial owner of common stock that is not a U.S. stockholder or a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A “Non-U.S. stockholder” does not include an individual present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of disposition of the common stock. Such a stockholder is encouraged to consult his or her own tax adviser regarding U.S. federal income tax consequences of the sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of the common stock.

**Tax matters are complicated and the tax consequences to an investor of an investment in our common stock will depend on the facts of his, her or its particular situation. We encourage investors to consult their own tax advisers regarding the specific consequences of such an investment, including tax reporting requirements, the applicability of federal, state, local and foreign tax laws, eligibility for the benefits of any applicable tax treaty and the effect of any possible changes in the tax laws.**

#### **Taxation of the Company**

##### ***Election to be Treated as a RIC***

We elected to be taxed as a RIC under the Code beginning with our taxable year ended December 31, 2014, and qualified for taxation as a RIC for such taxable year and each of the subsequent taxable years. We intend to operate in a manner so as to qualify for taxation as a RIC. So long as we maintain our qualification for taxation a RIC, we generally will not be required to pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we timely distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To qualify for taxation as a RIC, we must, among other things, meet certain source-of-income and asset diversification requirements (as described below). In addition, in order to qualify for the special treatment accorded to RICs, we are required to distribute to our stockholders on a timely basis each year at least 90% of our “investment company taxable income,” which is generally our net ordinary income plus the excess of realized net short-term capital gains over realized net long-term capital losses (the “Annual Distribution Requirement”).

##### ***Taxation of the Company as a RIC***

If we:

- qualify as a RIC; and
- satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement,

then we will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of our income and capital gains that we timely distribute (or are deemed to distribute) to stockholders. We will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the regular corporate rates on any income, including capital gains not distributed (or deemed distributed) to our stockholders.

We will be subject to a 4% nondeductible U.S. federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless we distribute in a timely manner each calendar year an amount equal to at least the sum of (1) 98% of our net ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any ordinary income and net capital gains that we recognized for preceding years, but were not distributed during such years and on which we paid no U.S. federal income tax (the “Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement”). While we intend to timely distribute our income and capital gains in order to avoid imposition of this 4% U.S. federal excise tax, we may not be successful in avoiding entirely the imposition of this tax. In that case, we will be liable for the tax only on the amount by which we do not meet the foregoing distribution requirement.

In order to qualify as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we must, among other things:

- have in effect an election to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act at all times during each taxable year;
- derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from dividends, interest, payments with respect to loans of certain securities, gains from the sale of stock or other securities or foreign currencies, other income derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock or securities and net income from “qualified publicly traded partnerships” (the “90% Income Test”);
- diversify our holdings so that at the end of each quarter of the taxable year;
- at least 50% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities if such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of the value of our assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer (the “50% Diversification Test”); and

- no more than 25% of the value of our assets is invested in the securities, other than U.S. Government securities or securities of other RICs, of one issuer, of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable Code rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses, or of certain “qualified publicly traded partnerships” (the “25% Diversification Test,” and together with the 50% Diversification Test, the “Diversification Tests”).

If we satisfy the Diversification Tests as of the close of any quarter, we will not fail the Diversification Tests as of the close of a subsequent quarter as a consequence of a discrepancy between the value of our assets and the requirements of the Diversification Tests that is attributable solely to fluctuations in the value of our assets. Rather, we will fail the Diversification Tests as of the end of a subsequent quarter only if such a discrepancy existed immediately after our acquisition of any asset and such discrepancy is wholly or partly the result of that acquisition. In addition, if we fail the Diversification Tests as of the end of any quarter, we will not lose our status as a RIC if we eliminate the discrepancy within thirty days of the end of such quarter and, if we eliminate the discrepancy within that thirty-day period, we will be treated as having satisfied the Diversification Tests as of the end of such quarter for purposes of applying the rule described in the preceding sentence.

We may be required to recognize taxable income in circumstances in which we do not receive cash. For example, if we hold debt obligations that are treated under applicable tax rules as having original issue discount (which may arise if we receive warrants in connection with the origination of a loan or possibly in other circumstances), we must include in income each year a portion of the original issue discount that accrues over the life of the obligation, regardless of whether we receive cash representing such income is received by us in the same taxable year. We may also have to include in income other amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as contractual payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest (which represents contractual interest added to the loan balance and due at the end of the loan term) dividends and deferred loan origination fees that are paid after origination of the loan or are paid in non-cash compensation such as warrants or stock. Because any original issue discount or other amounts accrued will be included in our investment company taxable income for the year of accrual, we may be required to make a distribution to our stockholders in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement and the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement, even though we will not have received any corresponding cash amount.

We will be subject to certain asset coverage ratio requirements under the 1940 Act and financial covenants under loan and credit agreements that could, under certain circumstances, restrict us from making distributions necessary to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement. See “Part I, Item 1 — Business — Regulation as a Business Development Company — Senior Securities” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K. Moreover, our ability to dispose of assets to meet our distribution requirements may be limited by (1) the illiquid nature of our portfolio and/or (2) other requirements relating to our status as a RIC, including the Diversification Tests. If we dispose of assets in order to meet the Annual Distribution Requirement or the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement, we may make such dispositions at times that, from an investment standpoint, are not advantageous.

We may be required to sell assets in order to satisfy the Diversification Tests. However, our ability to dispose of assets to meet the Diversification Tests may be limited by the illiquid nature of our portfolio. If we dispose of assets in order to meet the Diversification Tests, we may make such dispositions at times that, from an investment standpoint, are not advantageous and may result in substantial losses.

We may invest in partnerships, including qualified publicly traded partnerships, which may result in our being subject to state, local or foreign income taxes, franchise taxes, or withholding liabilities. To the extent that we invest in entities treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes (other than a “qualified publicly-traded partnership”), we generally must include the items of gross income derived by the partnerships for purposes of the 90% Income Test, and the income that is derived from a partnership (other than a “qualified publicly-traded partnership”) will be treated as qualifying income for purposes of the 90% Income Test only to the extent that such income is attributable to items of income of the partnership which would be qualifying income if realized by us directly.

In order to meet the 90% Income Test, we may establish one or more special purpose corporations to hold assets from which we do not anticipate earning dividend, interest or other qualifying income under the 90% Income Test. Any investments held through a special purpose corporation would generally be subject to U.S. federal income and other taxes, and therefore we can expect to achieve a reduced after-tax yield on such investments.



Certain of our investment practices may be subject to special and complex U.S. federal income tax provisions that may, among other things: (i) disallow, suspend or otherwise limit the allowance of certain losses or deductions; (ii) convert lower-taxed long-term capital gain into higher-taxed short-term capital gain or ordinary income; (iii) convert an ordinary loss or a deduction into a capital loss (the deductibility of which is more limited); (iv) cause us to recognize income or gain without a corresponding receipt of cash; (v) adversely affect the time as to when a purchase or sale of securities is deemed to occur; (vi) adversely alter the characterization of certain complex financial transactions; and (vii) produce income that will not be qualifying income for purposes of the 90% Income Test described above. We will monitor our transactions and may make certain tax elections in order to mitigate the potential adverse effect of these provisions.

A portfolio company may face financial difficulty that requires us to work-out, modify or otherwise restructure our investment in the portfolio company. Any such restructuring may result in unusable capital losses and future non-cash income. Any restructuring may also result in our recognition of a substantial amount of non-qualifying income for purposes of the 90% Income Test.

Gain or loss that realized by us from the sale or exchange of warrants acquired by us, as well as any loss attributable to the lapse of such warrants, generally will be treated as capital gain or loss. The treatment of such gain or loss as long-term or short-term will depend on how long we held a particular warrant. Upon the exercise of a warrant acquired by us, our tax basis in the stock purchased under the warrant will equal the sum of the amount paid for the warrant plus the strike price paid on the exercise of the warrant.

As a RIC, we are generally limited in our ability to deduct expenses in excess of our “investment company taxable income” (which is, generally, ordinary income plus the excess of net short-term capital gains over net long-term capital losses). If our expenses in a given year exceed investment company taxable income, we would experience a net operating loss for that year. However, a RIC is not permitted to carry forward net operating losses to subsequent years. In addition, expenses can be used only to offset investment company taxable income, not net capital gain. Due to these limits on the deductibility of expenses, we may, for tax purposes, may have aggregate taxable income or net capital gains for several years that we are required to distribute and that is taxable to our stockholders even if such income or net capital gains is greater than the aggregate net income we actually earned during those years. Such required distributions may be made from the Company’s cash assets or by liquidation of investments, if necessary. We may realize gains or losses from such liquidations. In the event we realize net capital gains from such transactions, a stockholder may receive a larger capital gain distribution than it would have received in the absence of such transactions.

U.S. federal income tax law generally permits RICs to carry forward net capital losses indefinitely. However, future Company transactions may limit its ability to use any capital loss carryforwards, and unrealized losses once realized, under Section 382 of the Code.

Our investment in non-U.S. securities may be subject to non-U.S. income, withholding and other taxes. In that case, our yield on those securities would be decreased. Stockholders will generally not be entitled to claim a credit or deduction with respect to non-U.S. taxes paid by us.

If we purchase shares in a “passive foreign investment company” (a “PFIC”), we may be subject to U.S. federal income tax on our allocable share of a portion of any “excess distribution” received on, or any gain from the disposition of, such shares even if our allocable share of such income is distributed to our stockholder as a taxable dividend. Additional charges in the nature of interest generally will be imposed on us in respect of deferred taxes arising from any such excess distribution or gain. If we invest in a PFIC and elect to treat the PFIC as a “qualified electing fund” under the Code (a “QEF”), in lieu of the foregoing requirements, we will be required to include in income each year our proportionate share of the ordinary earnings and net capital gain of the QEF, even if such income is not distributed by the QEF. Alternatively, we may be able to elect to mark-to-market at the end of each taxable year its shares in a PFIC; in this case, we will recognize as ordinary income our allocable share of any increase in the value of such shares, and as ordinary loss our allocable share of any decrease in such value to the extent that any such decrease does not exceed prior increases included in our income. Under either election, we may be required to recognize in a year income in excess of distributions from PFICs and proceeds from dispositions of PFIC stock during that year, and such income will nevertheless be subject to the Annual Distribution Requirement and will be taken into account for purposes of the 4% U.S. federal excise tax.

### ***Failure to Maintain our Qualification as a RIC***

If we fail to satisfy the 90% Income Test or the Diversification Tests for any taxable year, we may nevertheless continue to qualify as a RIC for such year if certain relief provisions are applicable (which may, among other things, require us to pay certain corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes or to dispose of certain assets).

If we were unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC and the foregoing relief provisions are not applicable, we would be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates, regardless of whether we make any distributions to our stockholders. Distributions would not be required, and any distributions would be taxable to our stockholders as ordinary dividend income that, subject to certain limitations, may be eligible for the 20% maximum rate to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits provided certain holding period and other requirements were met. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate distributees would be eligible for the dividends-received deduction. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital that would reduce the stockholder's adjusted tax basis in its common stock (and correspondingly increase such stockholder's gain, or reduce such stockholder's loss, on disposition of such common stock), and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. To requalify as a RIC in a subsequent taxable year, we would be required to satisfy the RIC qualification requirements for that year and dispose of any earnings and profits from any year in which we failed to qualify as a RIC. Subject to a limited exception applicable to RICs that qualified as such under Subchapter M of the Code for at least one year prior to disqualification and that requalify as a RIC no later than the second year following the nonqualifying year, we could be subject to tax on any unrealized net built-in gains in the assets held by us during the period in which we failed to qualify as a RIC that are recognized within the subsequent 5 years, unless we made a special election to pay corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on such built-in gain at the time of our requalification as a RIC.

The remainder of this discussion assumes that we will qualify for taxation as a RIC and satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement for the current taxable year and each future taxable year.

### **Taxation of U.S. Stockholders**

Distributions by us generally are taxable to U.S. stockholders as ordinary income or capital gains. Distributions of our "investment company taxable income" (which is, generally, our net ordinary income plus realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses) will be taxable as ordinary income to U.S. stockholders to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional common stock. To the extent such distributions paid by us to non-corporate U.S. stockholders (including individuals) are attributable to dividends from U.S. corporations and certain qualified foreign corporations, such distributions ("Qualifying Dividends") may be eligible for a maximum tax rate of 20%. In this regard, it is anticipated that distributions paid by us generally will not be attributable to dividends and, therefore, generally will not qualify for the 20% maximum rate applicable to Qualifying Dividends. Distributions of our net capital gains (which are generally our realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses) properly reported by us as "capital gain dividends" will be taxable to a U.S. stockholder as long-term capital gains which are currently taxable at a maximum rate of 20% in the case of individuals or estates, regardless of the U.S. stockholder's holding period for his, her or its common stock and regardless of whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional common stock. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits first will reduce a U.S. stockholder's adjusted tax basis in such U.S. stockholder's common stock and, after the adjusted basis is reduced to zero, will constitute capital gains to such U.S. stockholder.

Under the DRIP, our U.S. stockholders who have not "opted out" of our DRIP will have their cash distributions automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash distributions. Any distributions reinvested under the plan will nevertheless be treated as received by the U.S. stockholders for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. stockholder will have an adjusted basis in the additional common stock purchased through the plan equal to the amount of the reinvested distribution. The additional shares will have a new holding period commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the U.S. stockholder's account.

We may retain some or all of our realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses, but designate the retained net capital gain as a “deemed distribution.” In that case, among other consequences, we will pay tax on the retained amount, each U.S. stockholder will be required to include his, her or its share of the deemed distribution in income as if it had been actually distributed to the U.S. stockholder, and the U.S. stockholder will be entitled to claim a credit equal to his, her or its allocable share of the tax paid thereon by us. If the amount of tax that a U.S. stockholder is treated as having paid exceeds the tax they owe on the deemed capital gain distribution, such excess generally may be claimed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder’s other U.S. federal income tax obligations or may be refunded to the extent it exceeds a U.S. stockholder’s liability for U.S. federal income tax. The amount of the deemed distribution net of such tax will be added to the U.S. stockholder’s tax basis for his, her or its common stock. In order to utilize the deemed distribution approach, we must provide written notice to our U.S. stockholders within 60 days after the close of the relevant taxable year. We cannot treat any of our investment company taxable income as a “deemed distribution.”

We may distribute taxable distributions that are payable in cash or shares of our common stock at the election of each stockholder. Under certain applicable provisions of the Code and the U.S. Treasury regulations and certain IRS guidance, distributions by RICs that are payable in cash or in shares of stock at the election of stockholders are treated as taxable distributions. The IRS has published a revenue procedure indicating that, in the case of publicly offered RICs, this rule will apply where the total amount of cash to be distributed is not less than 20% (which has been temporarily reduced to 10.0% for distributions declared on or after April 1, 2020, and on or before December 31, 2020) of the total distribution. Under this revenue procedure, if too many stockholders elect to receive their distributions in cash, the cash available for distribution must be allocated among the stockholders electing to receive cash (with the balance of the distribution paid in stock). In no event will any stockholder electing to receive cash, receive less than the lesser of (a) the portion of the distribution such stockholder has elected to receive in cash or (b) an amount equal to his, her or its entire distribution times the percentage limitation on cash available for distribution. If the Company decides to make any distributions consistent with this guidance that are payable in part in its stock, taxable U.S. stockholders receiving such distributions will be required to include the full amount of the distribution (whether received in cash, our stock, or a combination thereof) as ordinary income (or as long-term capital gain to the extent such distribution is properly reported as a capital gain distribution) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay tax with respect to such distributions in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives as a distribution in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the distribution, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale.

For purposes of determining (1) whether the Annual Distribution Requirement is satisfied for any year and (2) the amount of capital gain dividends paid for that year, we may, under certain circumstances, elect to treat a dividend that is paid during the following taxable year as if it had been paid during the taxable year in question. If we make such an election, U.S. stockholders will nonetheless be treated as receiving the dividend in the taxable year in which the distribution is made. However, any dividend declared by us in October, November or December of any calendar year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in such a month and actually paid during January of the following year, will be treated as if it had been received by our U.S. stockholders on December 31 of the year in which the dividend was declared.

If an investor purchases shares of our common stock shortly before the record date of a distribution, the price of the shares will include the value of the distribution and the investor will be subject to tax on the distribution even though economically it may represent a return of his, her or its investment.

A U.S. stockholder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss if the U.S. stockholder sells or otherwise disposes of his, her or its shares of our common stock. The amount of gain or loss will be measured by the difference between such U.S. stockholder’s adjusted tax basis in the common stock sold and the amount of the proceeds received in exchange. Any gain or loss arising from such sale or disposition generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. stockholder has held his, her or its shares for more than one year. Otherwise, it will be classified as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any capital loss arising from the sale or disposition of shares of our common stock held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of capital gain dividends received, or undistributed capital gain deemed received, with respect to such shares. In addition, all or a portion of any loss recognized by a U.S. stockholder upon a disposition of shares of our common stock will generally be disallowed if the U.S. stockholder purchases other shares of our common stock (whether through reinvestment of distributions or otherwise) within 30 days before or after the disposition.

The maximum U.S. federal income tax rate on long-term capital gains for non-corporate taxpayers is 20%. In addition, individuals with modified adjusted gross incomes in excess of \$200,000 (\$250,000 in the case of married individuals filing jointly) and certain estates and trusts are subject to an additional 3.8% tax on their “net investment income,” which generally includes net income from interest, dividends, annuities, royalties, and rents, and net capital gains (other than certain amounts earned from trades or businesses). Corporate U.S. stockholders currently are subject to U.S. federal income tax on net capital gain at the maximum 21% rate also applied to ordinary income. Non-corporate U.S. stockholders with net capital losses for a year (i.e., capital losses in excess of capital gains) generally may deduct up to \$3,000 of such losses against their ordinary income that year; any net capital losses of a non-corporate U.S. stockholder in excess of \$3,000 generally may be carried forward and used in subsequent years as provided in the Code. Corporate U.S. stockholders generally may not deduct any net capital losses for a year, but may carry back such losses for three years or carry forward such losses for five years.

We or the applicable withholding agent will send to each of our U.S. stockholders, as promptly as possible after the end of each calendar year, a notice detailing the amounts includible in such U.S. stockholder’s taxable income for such year as ordinary income, Qualifying Dividends and as long-term capital gain. In addition, the federal tax status of each year’s distributions generally will be reported to the IRS. Distributions may also be subject to additional state, local and foreign taxes depending on a U.S. stockholder’s particular situation.

#### **Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders**

Whether an investment in the shares is appropriate for a Non-U.S. stockholder will depend upon that person’s particular circumstances. An investment in the shares by a Non-U.S. stockholder may have adverse tax consequences. Non-U.S. stockholders should consult their tax advisers before investing in our common stock.

In general, Non-U.S. stockholders that are not otherwise engaged in a U.S. trade or business will not be subject to U.S. federal income on distributions paid by us. However, distributions of our “investment company taxable income” generally are subject to withholding of U.S. federal tax at a 30% rate (or lower rate provided by an applicable treaty) to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits unless an applicable exception applies. No withholding is required with respect to certain distributions if (i) the distributions are properly reported to our stockholders as “interest-related dividends” or “short-term capital gain dividends,” (ii) the distributions are derived from sources specified in the Code for such dividends and (iii) certain other requirements are satisfied. Currently, we do not anticipate that a significant amount of our distributions would be reported as eligible for this exemption from withholding. No assurance can be provided that any of our distributions will qualify for this exemption.

If the distributions are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder (and, if a treaty applies, are attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment of the Non-U.S. stockholder), we will not be required to withhold U.S. federal tax if the Non-U.S. stockholder complies with applicable certification and disclosure requirements, although the distributions will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the rates applicable to U.S. persons. Special certification requirements apply to a Non-U.S. stockholder that is a foreign partnership or a foreign trust, and such entities are urged to consult their own tax advisers.

Actual or deemed distributions of our net capital gains to a Non-U.S. stockholder, and gains realized by a Non-U.S. stockholder upon the sale or redemption of our common stock, will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax if properly reported by us as capital gain dividends unless the distributions or gains, as the case may be, are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder (and, if an income tax treaty applies, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. stockholder in the United States) or, in the case of an individual, the Non-U.S. stockholder was present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year and certain other conditions are met.

If we distribute our net capital gains in the form of deemed rather than actual distributions, a Non-U.S. stockholder will be entitled to a U.S. federal income tax credit or tax refund equal to the stockholder’s allocable share of the corporate-level U.S. federal income tax we pay on the capital gains deemed to have been distributed; however, in order to obtain the refund, the Non-U.S. stockholder must obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number and file a U.S. federal income tax return even if the Non-U.S. stockholder would not otherwise be required to obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number or file a U.S. federal income tax return.

If any actual or deemed distributions of our net capital gains, or any gains realized upon the sale or redemption of our common stock, are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder (and, if an income tax treaty applies, are attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. stockholder), such amounts will be subject to U.S. income tax, on a net income basis, in the same manner, and at the graduated rates applicable to, a U.S. stockholder. For a corporate Non-U.S. stockholder, the after-tax amount of distributions (both actual and deemed) and gains realized upon the sale or redemption of our common stock that are effectively connected to a U.S. trade or business (and, if a treaty applies, are attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment), may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional “branch profits tax” at a 30% rate (or at a lower rate if provided for by an applicable treaty). Accordingly, investment in shares of our common stock may not be appropriate for certain Non-U.S. stockholders.

Non-U.S. stockholders will not generally be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax with respect to gain recognized on the sale or other disposition of shares of our common stock.

Under the DRIP, our stockholders who have not “opted out” of our DRIP will have their cash distributions automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash distributions. If the distribution is a distribution of our investment company taxable income and is not properly reported by us as a short-term capital gains dividend or interest-related dividend (assuming an extension of the exemption discussed above), the amount distributed (to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits) will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax as described above and only the net after-tax amount will be reinvested in our common stock. If the distribution is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder (and, if a treaty applies, is attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment), generally the full amount of the distribution will be reinvested in the plan and will nevertheless be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the ordinary income rates applicable to U.S. persons. The Non-U.S. stockholder will have an adjusted basis in the additional common stock purchased through the plan equal to the amount reinvested. The additional shares will have a new holding period commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the Non-U.S. stockholder’s account.

The tax consequences to Non-U.S. stockholders entitled to claim the benefits of an applicable tax treaty or that are individuals that are present in the U.S. for 183 days or more during a taxable year may be different from those described herein. Non-U.S. stockholders are urged to consult their tax advisers with respect to the procedure for claiming the benefit of a lower treaty rate and the applicability of foreign taxes.

**Non-U.S. persons should consult their own tax advisers with respect to the U.S. federal income tax and withholding tax, and state, local and foreign tax consequences of an investment in the shares.**

If we were unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC, any distributions by us would be treated as dividends to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. We would not be eligible to report any such dividends as interest-related dividends, short-term capital gain dividends, or capital gain dividends. As a result, any such dividend paid to a Non-U.S. stockholder that is not effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder (and, if an income tax treaty applies, attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. stockholder in the United States) would be subject to the 30% (or reduced applicable treaty rate) withholding tax discussed above regardless of the source of the income giving rise to such distribution. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the Non-U.S. stockholder’s tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a gain from the sale of the Non-U.S. stockholder’s shares subject to taxation as discussed above. For the consequences to the Company for failing to qualify as a RIC, see “Failure to Qualify as a RIC” above.

### **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

*U.S. stockholders.* Information returns are required to be filed with the IRS in connection with dividends on the common stock and proceeds received from a sale or other disposition of the common stock to a U.S. stockholder unless the U.S. stockholder is an exempt recipient. U.S. stockholders may also be subject to backup withholding on these payments in respect of the common stock unless such U.S. stockholder provides its taxpayer identification number and otherwise complies with applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules or provides proof of an applicable exemption.

*Non-U.S. stockholders.* Information returns are required to be filed with the IRS in connection with payment of dividends on the common stock to Non-U.S. stockholders. Unless a Non-U.S. stockholder complies with certification procedures to establish that it is not a United States person, information returns may also be filed with the IRS in connection with the proceeds from a sale or other disposition of the common stock. A Non-U.S. stockholder who is a nonresident alien individual may be subject to information reporting and backup-withholding of U.S. federal income tax on dividends unless the Non-U.S. stockholder provides us or the dividend paying agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or an acceptable substitute form) or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a Non-U.S. stockholder or otherwise establishes an exemption from backup withholding.

Amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules are not additional taxes and may be refunded or credited against a U.S. stockholder's or Non-U.S. stockholder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

## **FATCA**

Legislation commonly referred to as the "Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act," or "FATCA," generally imposes a 30% withholding tax on payments of certain types of income to foreign financial institutions ("FFIs") unless such FFIs either: (i) enter into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury to report certain required information with respect to accounts held by U.S. persons (or held by foreign entities that have U.S. persons as substantial owners) or (ii) reside in a jurisdiction that has entered into an intergovernmental agreement ("IGA") with the United States to collect and share such information and are in compliance with the terms of such IGA and any enabling legislation or regulations. The types of income subject to the tax include U.S. source interest and dividends. While existing U.S. Treasury regulations would also require withholding or payments of the gross proceeds from the sale of any property occurring after December 31, 2018 that could produce U.S.- source interest or dividends, the U.S. Treasury department has indicated its intent to eliminate this requirement in subsequent proposed regulations, which state that taxpayers may rely on the proposed regulations until final regulations are issued. The information required to be reported includes the identity and taxpayer identification number of each account holder that is a U.S. person and transaction activity within the holder's account. In addition, subject to certain exceptions, FATCA also imposes a 30% withholding on payments to foreign entities that are not FFIs unless such foreign entities certify that they do not have a greater than 10% U.S. owner or provide the withholding agent with identifying information on each greater than 10% U.S. owner. Depending on the status of a Non-U.S. stockholder and the status of the intermediaries through which they hold their shares, Non-U.S. stockholders could be subject to this 30% withholding tax with respect to distributions on their shares and proceeds from the sale of their shares. Under certain circumstances, a Non-U.S. stockholder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR SECURITIES

This prospectus contains a summary of the common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights, warrants and debt securities that may be offered hereunder. These summaries are not meant to be a complete description of each security. However, this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement will contain the material terms and conditions for each security.

### DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK

This prospectus contains a summary of our capital stock and is not meant to be a complete description. However, this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement will contain the material terms and conditions for each security sold thereunder. The following description is based on relevant portions of the Maryland General Corporation Law (the “MGCL”) and on our charter and bylaws.

#### Stock

The authorized stock of SuRo Capital as of July 24, 2020 consists of 100,000,000 shares of stock, par value \$0.01 per share, all of which are initially designated as common stock. Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the ticker symbol “SSSS.” As of July 24, 2020, there are no outstanding options or warrants to purchase our stock. Under the Company’s Amended and Restated 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Amended Equity Incentive Plan”), and subject to the terms therein, the Company may issue (i) restricted shares to its employees, officers and all directors, including non-employee directors, and (ii) options to its employees, officers, and directors, excluding non-employee directors.<sup>1</sup> Under the MGCL, our stockholders generally are not personally liable for our debts or obligations.

The following are our outstanding classes of equity securities as of July 24, 2020:

<u>Title of Class</u>	<u>Amount Authorized</u>	<u>Amount Held by Us or for Our Account</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding</u>
Common stock	100,000,000	—	16,441,874

Under our charter our Board of Directors is authorized to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock without obtaining stockholder approval. As permitted by the MGCL, our charter provides that the Board of Directors, without any action by our stockholders, may amend the charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue.

#### Common Stock

All shares of our common stock have equal rights as to earnings, assets, voting, and dividends and, when they are issued, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Distributions may be paid to the holders of our common stock if, as and when authorized by our Board of Directors and declared by us out of assets legally available therefor. Shares of our common stock have no preemptive, conversion or redemption rights and are freely transferable, except where their transfer is restricted by federal and state securities laws or by contract. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, each share of our common stock would be entitled to share ratably in all of our assets that are legally available for distribution after we pay all debts and other liabilities and subject to any preferential rights of holders of our preferred stock, if any preferred stock is outstanding at such time. Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as provided with respect to any other class or series of stock, the holders of our common stock will possess exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which means that holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock can elect all of our directors, and holders of less than a majority of such shares will be unable to elect any director.

<sup>1</sup> Under the Amended Equity Incentive Plan, the maximum aggregate number of our common stock that may be authorized for issuance is 1,627,967.

## **Preferred Stock**

Our charter authorizes our Board of Directors to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, including preferred stock. The cost of any such reclassification would be borne by our existing common stockholders. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, the Board of Directors is required by the MGCL and by our charter to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, the Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest. You should note, however, that any issuance of preferred stock must comply with the requirements of the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act requires, among other things, that (1) immediately after issuance and before any dividend or other distribution is made with respect to our common stock and before any purchase of common stock is made, such preferred stock together with all other senior securities must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our gross assets after (or 66 2/3% if certain requirements are met) deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, and (2) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on such preferred stock are in arrears by two full years or more. Certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. For example, holders of preferred stock would vote separately from the holders of common stock on a proposal to cease operations as a BDC. We expect that the availability for issuance of preferred stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring future financings and acquisitions. However, we do not currently have any plans to issue preferred stock.

## **Limitation on Liability of Directors and Officers; Indemnification and Advance of Expenses**

The MGCL permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. Our charter contains such a provision which eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by the MGCL, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our charter authorizes us, to the maximum extent permitted by the MGCL and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while serving as our director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity and to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. Our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by the MGCL and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while serving as our director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity and to pay or reimburse his or her reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. The charter and bylaws also permit us to indemnify and advance expenses to any person who served a predecessor of us in any of the capacities described above and any of our employees or agents or any employees or agents of our predecessor. In accordance with the 1940 Act, we will not indemnify any person for any liability to which such person would be subject by reason of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.

The MGCL requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. The MGCL permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under the MGCL, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received unless, in either case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, the MGCL permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer in advance of final disposition of a proceeding upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.



We have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers. The indemnification agreements provide our directors and executive officers the maximum indemnification permitted under the MGCL and the 1940 Act.

### **Certain Provisions of the MGCL and Our Charter and Bylaws**

The MGCL and our charter and bylaws contain provisions that could make it more difficult for a potential acquirer to acquire us by means of a tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise, the material ones of which are discussed below. These provisions are expected to discourage certain coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our Board of Directors. We expect the benefits of these provisions to outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging any such acquisition proposals because, among other things, the negotiation of such proposals may improve their terms.

#### ***Classified Board of Directors***

Our Board of Directors is divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. The current terms of the first, second and third classes will expire in 2021, 2022, and 2023 respectively, and in each case, those directors will serve until their successors are elected and qualify. Upon expiration of their terms, directors of each class will be elected to serve for three-year terms and until their successors are duly elected and qualify and each year one class of directors will be elected by the stockholders. A classified Board may render a change in control of us or removal of our incumbent management more difficult. We believe, however, that the longer time required to elect a majority of a classified Board of Directors will help to ensure the continuity and stability of our management and policies.

#### ***Election of Directors***

Our bylaws, as authorized by our charter, provide that a plurality of all the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present is required to elect a director. Pursuant to our charter our Board of Directors may amend the bylaws to alter the vote required to elect directors.

#### ***Number of Directors; Vacancies; Removal***

Our charter provides that the number of directors will be set only by the Board of Directors in accordance with our bylaws. Our bylaws provide that a majority of our entire Board of Directors may at any time increase or decrease the number of directors. However, unless our bylaws are amended, the number of directors may never be less than one nor more than nine. Our charter provides that, at such time as we have at least three independent directors and our common stock is registered under the Exchange Act, as amended, we elect to be subject to the provision of Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the MGCL regarding the filling of vacancies on the Board of Directors. Accordingly, at such time, except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, any and all vacancies on the Board of Directors may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy will serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our charter provides that a director may be removed only for cause, as defined in our charter, and then only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors.

### ***Action by Stockholders***

Under the MGCL, stockholder action can be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders or (unless the charter provides for stockholder action by less than unanimous written consent, which our charter does not) by unanimous written consent in lieu of a meeting. These provisions, combined with the requirements of our bylaws regarding the calling of a stockholder-requested special meeting of stockholders discussed below, may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting.

### ***Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Stockholder Proposals***

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the Board of Directors or (3) by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of our bylaws. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors at a special meeting may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the Board of Directors or (3) provided that the Board of Directors has determined that directors will be elected at the meeting, by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws.

The purpose of requiring stockholders to give us advance notice of nominations and other business is to afford our Board of Directors a meaningful opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and the advisability of any other proposed business and, to the extent deemed necessary or desirable by our Board of Directors, to inform stockholders and make recommendations about such qualifications or business, as well as to provide a more orderly procedure for conducting meetings of stockholders. Although our bylaws do not give our Board of Directors any power to disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals recommending certain action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if proper procedures are not followed and of discouraging or deterring a third party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

### ***Calling of Special Meetings of Stockholders***

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called by our Board of Directors and certain of our officers. Additionally, our bylaws provide that, subject to the satisfaction of certain procedural and informational requirements by the stockholders requesting the meeting, a special meeting of stockholders will be called by the secretary of the corporation upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting.

### ***Approval of Extraordinary Corporate Action; Amendment of Charter and Bylaws***

Under the MGCL, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business, unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, a Maryland corporation may provide in its charter for approval of these matters by a lesser percentage, but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter generally provides for approval of charter amendments and extraordinary transactions by the stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter also provides that the following matters require the approval of stockholders entitled to cast at least 80% of the votes entitled to be cast: (i) certain charter amendments; (ii) any proposal for our conversion, whether by merger or otherwise, from a closed-end company to an open-end company; (iii) any proposal for our liquidation or dissolution; or (iv) any proposal regarding a merger, consolidation, share exchange or sale or exchange of all or substantially all of our assets that the MGCL requires to be approved by our stockholders. However, if such amendment or proposal is approved by a majority of our continuing directors (in addition to approval by our Board of Directors), such amendment or proposal may be approved by a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on such a matter. The “continuing directors” are defined in our charter as (1) our current directors, (2) those directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of our current directors then on our Board of Directors or (3) any successor directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of continuing directors or the successor continuing directors then in office.

Our charter and bylaws provide that the Board of Directors will have the exclusive power to make, alter, amend or repeal any provision of our bylaws.

### ***No Appraisal Rights***

Except with respect to appraisal rights arising in connection with the Control Share Act discussed below, as permitted by the MGCL, our charter provides that stockholders will not be entitled to exercise appraisal rights unless a majority of the Board of Directors shall determine such rights apply.

### ***Control Share Acquisitions***

The MGCL, pursuant to the Control Share Act, provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Shares owned by the acquiror, by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation are excluded from shares entitled to vote on the matter. Control shares are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other shares of stock owned by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the increasing ranges of voting power listed in the Control Share Act. The requisite stockholder approval must be obtained each time an acquiror crosses one of the thresholds of voting power. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

Our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the Control Share Act any and all acquisitions by any person of our shares of stock. There can be no assurance that such provision will not be amended or eliminated at any time in the future. However, we will amend our bylaws to be subject to the Control Share Act only if our Board of Directors determines that it would be in our best interests and if the SEC staff does not object to our determination that our being subject to the Control Share Act does not conflict with the 1940 Act. The SEC staff has issued informal guidance setting forth its position that, if a closed-end investment company opts in to and triggers the Control Share Act, it would not violate Section 18(i) of the 1940 Act if the determination do so by the board of directors of the closed-end investment company was taken with reasonable care on a basis consistent with other applicable duties and laws, including those to the fund and its shareholders generally.

### ***Business Combinations***

Under the MGCL, “business combinations” between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. These business combinations include a merger, consolidation, share exchange or, in circumstances specified in the statute, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities. An interested stockholder is defined as:

- any person who beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation’s outstanding voting stock; or
- an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

A person is not an interested stockholder under this statute if the Board of Directors approved in advance the transaction by which the stockholder otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. However, in approving a transaction, the Board of Directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the Board of Directors.

After the five-year prohibition, any business combination between the Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the Board of Directors of the corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

- 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation; and
- two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder.

These super-majority vote requirements do not apply if the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price, as defined under the MGCL, for their shares in the form of cash or other consideration in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares.

The statute permits various exemptions from its provisions, including business combinations that are exempted by the Board of Directors before the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Our Board of Directors has adopted a resolution that any business combination between us and any other person is exempted from the provisions of the Model Business Corporation Act (the "MBCA"), provided that the business combination is first approved by the Board of Directors, including a majority of the directors who are not "interested persons" as defined in the 1940 Act. This resolution may be altered or repealed in whole or in part at any time; however, our Board of Directors will adopt resolutions so as to make us subject to the provisions of the MBCA only if the Board of Directors determines that it would be in our best interests and if the SEC staff does not object to our determination that our being subject to the MBCA does not conflict with the 1940 Act. If this resolution is repealed, or the Board of Directors does not otherwise approve a business combination, the statute may discourage others from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating any offer.

#### ***Conflict with 1940 Act***

Our bylaws provide that, if and to the extent that any provision of the MGCL, including the Control Share Act (if we amend our bylaws to be subject to such Act) and the MBCA, or any provision of our charter or bylaws conflicts with any provision of the 1940 Act, the applicable provision of the 1940 Act will control.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK

In addition to shares of common stock, our charter authorizes the issuance of preferred stock. If we offer preferred stock under this prospectus, we will issue an appropriate prospectus supplement. We may issue preferred stock from time to time in one or more classes or series, without stockholder approval. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, our Board of Directors is required by the MGCL and by our charter to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Any such an issuance must adhere to the requirements of the 1940 Act, the MGCL and any other limitations imposed by law.

The 1940 Act currently requires, among other things, that (a) immediately after issuance and before any distribution is made with respect to common stock, the liquidation preference of the preferred stock, together with all other senior securities, must not exceed an amount equal to 50% (or 66 2/3% if certain requirements are met) of our total assets (taking into account such distribution), (b) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on the preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more and (c) such class of stock have complete priority over any other class of stock as to distribution of assets and payment of dividends, which dividends shall be cumulative.

For any series of preferred stock that we may issue, our Board of Directors will determine and the articles supplementary and the prospectus supplement relating to such series will describe:

- the designation and number of shares of such series;
- the rate and time at which, and the preferences and conditions under which, any dividends will be paid on shares of such series, as well as whether such dividends are participating or non-participating;
- any provisions relating to convertibility or exchangeability of the shares of such series, including adjustments to the conversion price of such series;
- the rights and preferences, if any, of holders of shares of such series upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs;
- the voting powers, if any, of the holders of shares of such series;
- any provisions relating to the redemption of the shares of such series;
- any limitations on our ability to pay dividends or make distributions on, or acquire or redeem, other securities while shares of such series are outstanding;
- any conditions or restrictions on our ability to issue additional shares of such series or other securities;
- if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and
- any other relative powers, preferences and participating, optional or special rights of shares of such series, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof.

All shares of preferred stock that we may issue will be identical and of equal rank except as to the particular terms thereof that may be fixed by our Board of Directors, and all shares of each series of preferred stock will be identical and of equal rank except as to the dates from which dividends, if any, thereon will be cumulative.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS

### General

We may issue subscription rights to our stockholders to purchase common stock. Subscription rights may be issued independently or together with any other offered security and may or may not be transferable by the person purchasing or receiving the subscription rights. In connection with a subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we would distribute certificates evidencing the subscription rights and a prospectus supplement to our stockholders on the record date that we set for receiving subscription rights in such subscription rights offering. We will not offer transferable subscription rights to our stockholders at a price equivalent to less than the then current net asset value per share of common stock, excluding underwriting commissions, unless we first file a post-effective amendment that is declared effective by the SEC with respect to such issuance and the common stock to be purchased in connection with the rights represents no more than one-third of our outstanding common stock at the time such rights are issued (*i.e.*, the right to purchase one new share for a minimum of every three rights held). In connection with a subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we would distribute certificates evidencing the subscription rights and a prospectus supplement to our stockholders on the record date that we set for receiving subscription rights in such subscription rights offering. Our common stockholders will indirectly bear the expenses of such subscription rights offerings, regardless of whether our common stockholders exercise any subscription rights.

The applicable prospectus supplement would describe the following terms of subscription rights in respect of which this prospectus is being delivered:

- the period of time the offering would remain open (which shall be open a minimum number of days such that all record holders would be eligible to participate in the offering and shall not be open longer than 120 days);
- the title of such subscription rights;
- the exercise price for such subscription rights (or method of calculation thereof);
- the ratio of the offering (which, in the case of transferable rights, will require a minimum of three shares to be held of record before a person is entitled to purchase an additional share);
- the number of such subscription rights issued to each stockholder;
- the extent to which such subscription rights are transferable and the market on which they may be traded if they are transferable;
- if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the issuance or exercise of such subscription rights;
- the date on which the right to exercise such subscription rights shall commence, and the date on which such right shall expire (subject to any extension);
- the extent to which such subscription rights include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities and the terms of such over-subscription privilege;
- any termination right we may have in connection with such subscription rights offering; and
- any other terms of such subscription rights, including exercise, settlement and other procedures and limitations relating to the transfer and exercise of such subscription rights.

### Exercise of Subscription Rights

Each subscription right would entitle the holder of the subscription right to purchase for cash such amount of shares of common stock at such exercise price as shall in each case be set forth in, or be determinable as set forth in, the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Subscription rights may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date for such subscription rights set forth in the prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised subscription rights would become void.

Subscription rights may be exercised as set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Upon receipt of payment and the subscription rights certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the subscription rights agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement we will forward, as soon as practicable, the shares of common stock purchasable upon such exercise. To the extent permissible under applicable law, we may determine to offer any unsubscribed offered securities directly to persons other than stockholders, to or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### **Dilutive Effects**

Any stockholder who chooses not to participate in a rights offering should expect to own a smaller interest in us upon completion of such rights offering. Any rights offering will dilute the ownership interest and voting power of stockholders who do not fully exercise their subscription rights. Further, because the net proceeds per share from any rights offering may be lower than our then current net asset value per share, the rights offering may reduce our net asset value per share. The amount of dilution that a stockholder will experience could be substantial, particularly to the extent we engage in multiple rights offerings within a limited time period. In addition, the market price of our common stock could be adversely affected while a rights offering is ongoing as a result of the possibility that a significant number of additional shares may be issued upon completion of such rights offering. All of our stockholders will also indirectly bear the expenses associated with any rights offering we may conduct, regardless of whether they elect to exercise any rights.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES

We may issue debt securities in one or more series. The specific terms of each series of debt securities will be described in the particular prospectus supplement relating to that series. The prospectus supplement may or may not modify the general terms found in this prospectus and will be filed with the SEC. For a complete description of the terms of a particular series of debt securities, you should read both this prospectus and the prospectus supplement relating to that particular series.

As required by federal law for all bonds and notes of companies that are publicly offered, the debt securities are governed by a document called an “indenture.” An indenture is a contract between us and the financial institution acting as trustee on your behalf, and is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The trustee has two main roles. First, the trustee can enforce your rights against us if we default. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on your behalf, described in the second paragraph under “— Events of Default — Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs.” Second, the trustee performs certain administrative duties for us with respect to our debt securities.

This section includes a description of the material provisions of the indenture. Because this section is a summary, however, it does not describe every aspect of the debt securities and the indenture. We urge you to read the indenture because it, and not this description, defines your rights as a holder of debt securities. A copy of the form of indenture is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. We will file a supplemental indenture with the SEC in connection with any debt offering, at which time the supplemental indenture would be publicly available. See “Available Information” in this prospectus for information on how to obtain a copy of the indenture.

The prospectus supplement, which will accompany this prospectus, will describe the particular series of debt securities being offered by including:

- the designation or title of the series of debt securities;
- the total principal amount of the series of debt securities;
- the percentage of the principal amount at which the series of debt securities will be offered;
- the date or dates on which principal will be payable;
- the rate or rates (which may be either fixed or variable) and/or the method of determining such rate or rates of interest, if any;
- the date or dates from which any interest will accrue, or the method of determining such date or dates, and the date or dates on which any interest will be payable;
- whether any interest may be paid by issuing additional securities of the same series in lieu of cash (and the terms upon which any such interest may be paid by issuing additional securities);
- the terms for redemption, extension or early repayment, if any;
- the currencies in which the series of debt securities are issued and payable;
- whether the amount of payments of principal, premium or interest, if any, on a series of debt securities will be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which could be based on one or more currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices) and how these amounts will be determined;
- the place or places, if any, other than or in addition to the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York, of payment, transfer, conversion and/or exchange of the debt securities;
- the denominations in which the offered debt securities will be issued (if other than \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof);
- the provision for any sinking fund;
- any restrictive covenants;



- any Events of Default (as defined in “Events of Default” below);
- whether the series of debt securities are issuable in certificated form;
- any provisions for defeasance or covenant defeasance;
- any special U.S. federal income tax implications, including, if applicable, U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to original issue discount;
- whether and under what circumstances we will pay additional amounts in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether we will have the option to redeem the debt securities rather than pay the additional amounts (and the terms of this option);
- any provisions for convertibility or exchangeability of the debt securities into or for any other securities;
- whether the debt securities are subject to subordination and the terms of such subordination;
- whether the debt securities are secured and the terms of any security interest;
- the listing, if any, on a securities exchange; and
- any other terms.

The debt securities may be secured or unsecured obligations. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, will be paid by us in immediately available funds.

We are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least equal to 200% (or 150% if certain requirements are met) immediately after each such issuance after giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. In addition, while any indebtedness and senior securities remain outstanding, we must make provisions to prohibit the distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. For a discussion of the risks associated with leverage, see “Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Business and Structure — Regulations governing our operation as a business development company affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital, which may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## General

The indenture provides that any debt securities proposed to be sold under this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement (“offered debt securities”) and any debt securities issuable upon the exercise of warrants or upon conversion or exchange of other offered securities (“underlying debt securities”) may be issued under the indenture in one or more series.

For purposes of this prospectus, any reference to the payment of principal of, or premium or interest, if any, on, debt securities will include additional amounts if required by the terms of the debt securities.

The indenture does not limit the amount of debt securities that may be issued thereunder from time to time. Debt securities issued under the indenture, when a single trustee is acting for all debt securities issued under the indenture, are called the “indenture securities.” The indenture also provides that there may be more than one trustee thereunder, each with respect to one or more different series of indenture securities. See “— Resignation of Trustee” below. At a time when two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, each with respect to only certain series, the term “indenture securities” means the one or more series of debt securities with respect to which each respective trustee is acting. In the event that there is more than one trustee under the indenture, the powers and trust obligations of each trustee described in this prospectus will extend only to the one or more series of indenture securities for which it is trustee. If two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, then the indenture securities for which each trustee is acting would be treated as if issued under separate indentures.

The indenture does not contain any provisions that give you protection in the event we issue a large amount of debt or we are acquired by another entity.

We refer you to the prospectus supplement for information with respect to any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or our covenants that are described below, including any addition of a covenant or other provision providing event risk protection or similar protection.

We have the ability to issue indenture securities with terms different from those of indenture securities previously issued and, without the consent of the holders thereof, to reopen a previous issue of a series of indenture securities and issue additional indenture securities of that series unless the reopening was restricted when that series was created.

### **Conversion and Exchange**

If any debt securities are convertible into or exchangeable for other securities, the prospectus supplement will explain the terms and conditions of the conversion or exchange, including the conversion price or exchange ratio (or the calculation method), the conversion or exchange period (or how the period will be determined), if conversion or exchange will be mandatory or at the option of the holder or us, provisions for adjusting the conversion price or the exchange ratio and provisions affecting conversion or exchange in the event of the redemption of the underlying debt securities. These terms may also include provisions under which the number or amount of other securities to be received by the holders of the debt securities upon conversion or exchange would be calculated according to the market price of the other securities as of a time stated in the prospectus supplement.

### **Issuance of Securities in Registered Form**

We may issue the debt securities in registered form, in which case we may issue them either in book-entry form only or in “certificated” form. Debt securities issued in book-entry form will be represented by global securities. We expect that we will usually issue debt securities in book-entry only form represented by global securities.

### ***Book-Entry Holders***

We will issue registered debt securities in book-entry form only, unless we specify otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement. This means debt securities will be represented by one or more global securities registered in the name of a depository that will hold them on behalf of financial institutions that participate in the depository’s book-entry system. These participating institutions, in turn, hold beneficial interests in the debt securities held by the depository or its nominee. These institutions may hold these interests on behalf of themselves or customers.

Under the indenture, only the person in whose name a debt security is registered is recognized as the holder of that debt security. Consequently, for debt securities issued in book-entry form, we will recognize only the depository as the holder of the debt securities and we will make all payments on the debt securities to the depository. The depository will then pass along the payments it receives to its participants, which in turn will pass the payments along to their customers who are the beneficial owners. The depository and its participants do so under agreements they have made with one another or with their customers; they are not obligated to do so under the terms of the debt securities.

As a result, investors will not own debt securities directly. Instead, they will own beneficial interests in a global security, through a bank, broker or other financial institution that participates in the depository’s book-entry system or holds an interest through a participant. As long as the debt securities are represented by one or more global securities, investors will be indirect holders, and not holders, of the debt securities.

### ***Street Name Holders***

In the future, we may issue debt securities in certificated form or terminate a global security. In these cases, investors may choose to hold their debt securities in their own names or in “street name.” Debt securities held in street name are registered in the name of a bank, broker or other financial institution chosen by the investor, and the investor would hold a beneficial interest in those debt securities through the account he or she maintains at that institution.

For debt securities held in street name, we will recognize only the intermediary banks, brokers and other financial institutions in whose names the debt securities are registered as the holders of those debt securities, and we will make all payments on those debt securities to them. These institutions will pass along the payments they receive to their customers who are the beneficial owners, but only because they agree to do so in their customer agreements or because they are legally required to do so. Investors who hold debt securities in street name will be indirect holders, and not holders, of the debt securities.

## **Legal Holders**

Our obligations, as well as the obligations of the applicable trustee and those of any third parties employed by us or the applicable trustee, run only to the legal holders of the debt securities. We do not have obligations to investors who hold beneficial interests in global securities, in street name or by any other indirect means. This will be the case whether an investor chooses to be an indirect holder of a debt security or has no choice because we are issuing the debt securities only in book-entry form.

For example, once we make a payment or give a notice to the holder, we have no further responsibility for the payment or notice even if that holder is required, under agreements with depository participants or customers or by law, to pass it along to the indirect holders but does not do so. Similarly, if we want to obtain the approval of the holders for any purpose (for example, to amend an indenture or to relieve us of the consequences of a default or of our obligation to comply with a particular provision of an indenture), we would seek the approval only from the holders, and not the indirect holders, of the debt securities. Whether and how the holders contact the indirect holders is up to the holders.

When we refer to you in this Description of Debt Securities, we mean those who invest in the debt securities being offered by this prospectus, whether they are the holders or only indirect holders of those debt securities. When we refer to your debt securities, we mean the debt securities in which you hold a direct or indirect interest.

### ***Special Considerations for Indirect Holders***

If you hold debt securities through a bank, broker or other financial institution, either in book-entry form or in street name, we urge you to check with that institution to find out:

- how it handles securities payments and notices;
- whether it imposes fees or charges;
- how it would handle a request for the holders' consent, if ever required;
- whether and how you can instruct it to send you debt securities registered in your own name so you can be a holder, if that is permitted in the future for a particular series of debt securities;
- how it would exercise rights under the debt securities if there were a default or other event triggering the need for holders to act to protect their interests; and
- if the debt securities are in book-entry form, how the depository's rules and procedures will affect these matters.

## **Global Securities**

As noted above, we usually will issue debt securities as registered securities in book-entry form only. A global security represents one or any other number of individual debt securities. Generally, all debt securities represented by the same global securities will have the same terms.

Each debt security issued in book-entry form will be represented by a global security that we deposit with and register in the name of a financial institution or its nominee that we select. The financial institution that we select for this purpose is called the depository. Unless we specify otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, known as DTC, will be the depository for all debt securities issued in book-entry form.

A global security may not be transferred to or registered in the name of anyone other than the depository or its nominee, unless special termination situations arise. We describe those situations below under “— Termination of a Global Security.” As a result of these arrangements, the depository, or its nominee, will be the sole registered owner and holder of all debt securities represented by a global security, and investors will be permitted to own only beneficial interests in a global security. Beneficial interests must be held by means of an account with a broker, bank or other financial institution that in turn has an account with the depository or with another institution that has an account with the depository. Thus, an investor whose security is represented by a global security will not be a holder of the debt security, but only an indirect holder of a beneficial interest in the global security.

### ***Special Considerations for Global Securities***

As an indirect holder, an investor's rights relating to a global security will be governed by the account rules of the investor's financial institution and of the depository, as well as general laws relating to securities transfers. The depository that holds the global security will be considered the holder of the debt securities represented by the global security.

If debt securities are issued only in the form of a global security, an investor should be aware of the following:

- an investor cannot cause the debt securities to be registered in his or her name and cannot obtain certificates for his or her interest in the debt securities, except in the special situations we describe below;
- an investor will be an indirect holder and must look to his or her own bank or broker for payments on the debt securities and protection of his or her legal rights relating to the debt securities, as we describe under “— Issuance of Securities in Registered Form” above;
- an investor may not be able to sell interests in the debt securities to some insurance companies and other institutions that are required by law to own their securities in non-book-entry form;
- an investor may not be able to pledge his or her interest in a global security in circumstances where certificates representing the debt securities must be delivered to the lender or other beneficiary of the pledge in order for the pledge to be effective;
- the depository's policies, which may change from time to time, will govern payments, transfers, exchanges and other matters relating to an investor's interest in a global security. We and the trustee have no responsibility for any aspect of the depository's actions or for its records of ownership interests in a global security. We and the trustee also do not supervise the depository in any way;
- if we redeem less than all the debt securities of a particular series being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount to be redeemed from each of its participants holding that series;
- an investor is required to give notice of exercise of any option to elect repayment of its debt securities, through its participant, to the applicable trustee and to deliver the related debt securities by causing its participant to transfer its interest in those debt securities, on DTC's records, to the applicable trustee;
- DTC requires that those who purchase and sell interests in a global security deposited in its book-entry system use immediately available funds, your broker or bank may also require you to use immediately available funds when purchasing or selling interests in a global security; and
- financial institutions that participate in the depository's book-entry system, and through which an investor holds its interest in a global security, may also have their own policies affecting payments, notices and other matters relating to the debt securities; there may be more than one financial intermediary in the chain of ownership for an investor, we do not monitor and are not responsible for the actions of any of those intermediaries.

### ***Termination of a Global Security***

If a global security is terminated for any reason, interests in it will be exchanged for certificates in non-book-entry form (certificated securities). After that exchange, the choice of whether to hold the certificated debt securities directly or in street name will be up to the investor. Investors must consult their own banks or brokers to find out how to have their interests in a global security transferred on termination to their own names, so that they will be holders. We have described the rights of legal holders and street name investors under “— Issuance of Securities in Registered Form” above.

The prospectus supplement may list situations for terminating a global security that would apply only to the particular series of debt securities covered by the prospectus supplement. If a global security is terminated, only the depository, and not we or the applicable trustee, is responsible for deciding the investors in whose names the debt securities represented by the global security will be registered and, therefore, who will be the holders of those debt securities.

### **Payment and Paying Agents**

We will pay interest to the person listed in the applicable trustee's records as the owner of the debt security at the close of business on a particular day in advance of each due date for interest, even if that person no longer owns the debt security on the interest due date. That day, usually about two weeks in advance of the interest due date, is called the "record date." Because we will pay all the interest for an interest period to the holders on the record date, holders buying and selling debt securities must work out between themselves the appropriate purchase price. The most common manner is to adjust the sales price of the debt securities to prorate interest fairly between buyer and seller based on their respective ownership periods within the particular interest period. This prorated interest amount is called "accrued interest."

### ***Payments on Global Securities***

We will make payments on a global security in accordance with the applicable policies of the depository as in effect from time to time. Under those policies, we will make payments directly to the depository, or its nominee, and not to any indirect holders who own beneficial interests in the global security. An indirect holder's right to those payments will be governed by the rules and practices of the depository and its participants, as described under "— Special Considerations for Global Securities."

### ***Payments on Certificated Securities***

We will make payments on a certificated debt security as follows. We will pay interest that is due on an interest payment date to the holder of debt securities as shown on the trustee's records as of the close of business on the regular record date at our office and/or at other offices that may be specified in the prospectus supplement. We will make all payments of principal and premium, if any, by check at the office of the applicable trustee and/or at other offices that may be specified in the prospectus supplement or in a notice to holders against surrender of the debt security.

Alternatively, at our option, we may pay any cash interest that becomes due on the debt security by mailing a check to the holder at his, her or its address shown on the trustee's records as of the close of business on the regular record date or by transfer to an account at a bank in the United States, in either case, on the due date.

### ***Payment When Offices Are Closed***

If any payment is due on a debt security on a day that is not a business day, we will make the payment on the next day that is a business day. Payments made on the next business day in this situation will be treated under the indenture as if they were made on the original due date, except as otherwise indicated in the attached prospectus supplement. Such payment will not result in a default under any debt security or the indenture, and no interest will accrue on the payment amount from the original due date to the next day that is a business day.

Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how they will receive payments on their debt securities.

### **Events of Default**

You will have rights if an Event of Default occurs in respect of the debt securities of your series and is not cured, as described later in this subsection.

The term “Event of Default” in respect of the debt securities of your series means any of the following:

- we do not pay the principal of, or any premium on, a debt security of the series within five days of its due date;
- we do not pay interest on a debt security of the series within 30 days of its due date;
- we do not deposit any sinking fund payment in respect of debt securities of the series within five days of its due date;
- we remain in breach of a covenant in respect of debt securities of the series for 60 days after we receive a written notice of default stating we are in breach (the notice must be sent by either the trustee or holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the series);
- we file for bankruptcy or certain other events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur and remain undischarged or unstayed for a period of 90 days;
- the series of debt securities has an asset coverage, as such term is defined in the 1940 Act, of less than 100 per centum on the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months, giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to the Company by the SEC; or
- any other Event of Default in respect of debt securities of the series described in the prospectus supplement occurs.

An Event of Default for a particular series of debt securities does not necessarily constitute an Event of Default for any other series of debt securities issued under the same or any other indenture. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of debt securities of any default, except in the payment of principal, premium, interest, or sinking or purchase fund installment, if it in good faith considers the withholding of notice to be in the interest of the holders.

#### ***Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs***

If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the affected series may (and the trustee shall at the request of such holders) declare the entire principal amount of all the debt securities of that series to be due and immediately payable. This is called a declaration of acceleration of maturity. A declaration of acceleration of maturity may be canceled by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the affected series if (1) we have deposited with the trustee all amounts due and owing with respect to the securities (other than principal that has become due solely by reason of such acceleration) and certain other amounts, and (2) any other Events of Default have been cured or waived.

Except in cases of default, where the trustee has some special duties, the trustee is not required to take any action under the indenture at the request of any holders unless the holders offer the trustee reasonable protection from expenses and liability (called an “indemnity”). If reasonable indemnity is provided, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the relevant series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any lawsuit or other formal legal action seeking any remedy available to the trustee. The trustee may refuse to follow those directions in certain circumstances. No delay or omission in exercising any right or remedy will be treated as a waiver of that right, remedy or Event of Default.

Before you are allowed to bypass your trustee and bring your own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce your rights or protect your interests relating to the debt securities, the following must occur:

- you must give the trustee written notice that an Event of Default with respect to the relevant series of debt securities has occurred and remains uncured;
- the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of all outstanding debt securities of the relevant series must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default and must offer reasonable indemnity, security or both to the trustee against the costs, expenses and other liabilities of taking that action;
- the trustee must not have taken action for 60 days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity and/or security; and

- the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series must not have given the trustee a direction inconsistent with the above notice during that 60-day period.

However, you are entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on your debt securities on or after the due date.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and how to declare or cancel an acceleration of maturity.**

Each year, we will furnish to each trustee a written statement of certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the indenture and the debt securities, or else specifying any default.

***Waiver of Default***

Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the affected series may waive any past defaults other than:

- the payment of principal, any premium or interest; or
- in respect of a covenant that cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each holder.

**Merger or Consolidation**

Under the terms of the indenture, we are generally permitted to consolidate or merge with another entity. We are also permitted to sell all or substantially all of our assets to another entity. However, we may not take any of these actions unless all the following conditions are met:

- where we merge out of existence or sell substantially all our assets, the resulting entity or transferee must agree to be legally responsible for our obligations under the debt securities;
- the merger or sale of assets must not cause a default on the debt securities and we must not already be in default (unless the merger or sale would cure the default). For purposes of this no-default test, a default would include an Event of Default that has occurred and has not been cured, as described under “Events of Default” above. A default for this purpose would also include any event that would be an Event of Default if the requirements for giving us a notice of default or our default having to exist for a specific period of time were disregarded;
- we must deliver certain certificates and documents to the trustee; and
- we must satisfy any other requirements specified in the prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of debt securities.

**Modification or Waiver**

There are three types of changes we can make to the indenture and the debt securities issued thereunder.

***Changes Requiring Your Approval***

First, there are changes that we cannot make to your debt securities without your specific approval. The following is a list of those types of changes:

- change the stated maturity of the principal of or interest on a debt security or the terms of any sinking fund with respect to any security;
- reduce any amounts due on a debt security;
- reduce the amount of principal payable upon acceleration of the maturity of an original issue discount or indexed security following a default or upon the redemption thereof or the amount thereof provable in a bankruptcy proceeding;

- adversely affect any right of repayment at the holder’s option;
- change the place or currency of payment on a debt security (except as otherwise described in the prospectus or prospectus supplement);
- impair your right to sue for payment;
- adversely affect any right to convert or exchange a debt security in accordance with its terms;
- modify the subordination provisions in the indenture in a manner that is adverse to outstanding holders of the debt securities;
- reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to modify or amend the indenture;
- reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture or to waive certain defaults;
- modify any other aspect of the provisions of the indenture dealing with supplemental indentures with the consent of holders, waiver of past defaults, changes to the quorum or voting requirements or the waiver of certain covenants; and
- change any obligation we have to pay additional amounts.

***Changes Not Requiring Approval***

The second type of change does not require any vote by the holders of the debt securities. This type is limited to clarifications, establishment of the form or terms of new securities of any series as permitted by the indenture and certain other changes that would not adversely affect holders of the outstanding debt securities in any material respect. We also do not need any approval to make any change that affects only debt securities to be issued under the indenture after the change takes effect.

***Changes Requiring Majority Approval***

Any other change to the indenture and the debt securities would require the following approval:

- if the change affects only one series of debt securities, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of that series; and
- if the change affects more than one series of debt securities issued under the same indenture, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series affected by the change, with all affected series voting together as one class for this purpose.

In each case, the required approval must be given by written consent.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of a series of debt securities issued under the indenture, voting together as one class for this purpose, may waive our compliance with some of our covenants applicable to that series of debt securities. However, we cannot obtain a waiver of a payment default or of any of the matters covered by the bullet points included above under “— Changes Requiring Your Approval.”

***Further Details Concerning Voting***

When taking a vote, we will use the following rules to decide how much principal to attribute to a debt security:

- for original issue discount securities, we will use the principal amount that would be due and payable on the voting date if the maturity of these debt securities were accelerated to that date because of a default;
- for debt securities whose principal amount is not known (for example, because it is based on an index), we will use the principal face amount at original issuance or a special rule for that debt security described in the prospectus supplement; and



- for debt securities denominated in one or more foreign currencies, we will use the U.S. dollar equivalent.

Debt securities will not be considered outstanding, and therefore not eligible to vote, if we have deposited or set aside in trust money for their payment or redemption or if we, any other obligor, or any affiliate of us or any obligor own such debt securities. Debt securities will also not be eligible to vote if they have been fully defeased as described later under “— Defeasance — Full Defeasance.”

We will generally be entitled to set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the holders of outstanding indenture securities that are entitled to vote or take other action under the indenture. However, the record date may not be more than 30 days before the date of the first solicitation of holders to vote on or take such action. If we set a record date for a vote or other action to be taken by holders of one or more series, that vote or action may be taken only by persons who are holders of outstanding indenture securities of those series on the record date and must be taken within eleven months following the record date.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how approval may be granted or denied if we seek to change the indenture or the debt securities or request a waiver.**

## **Defeasance**

The following provisions will be applicable to each series of debt securities unless we state in the applicable prospectus supplement that the provisions of covenant defeasance and full defeasance will not be applicable to that series.

### ***Covenant Defeasance***

Under current U.S. federal tax law and the indenture, we can make the deposit described below and be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture under which the particular series was issued. This is called “covenant defeasance.” In that event, you would lose the protection of those restrictive covenants but would gain the protection of having money and government securities set aside in trust to repay your debt securities. If we achieved covenant defeasance and your debt securities were subordinated as described under “— Indenture Provisions — Subordination” below, such subordination would not prevent the trustee under the indenture from applying the funds available to it from the deposit described in the first bullet below to the payment of amounts due in respect of such debt securities for the benefit of the subordinated debt holders. In order to achieve covenant defeasance, we must do the following:

- we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of a series of debt securities a combination of cash (in such currency in which such securities are then specified as payable at stated maturity) or government obligations applicable to such securities (determined on the basis of the currency in which such securities are then specified as payable at stated maturity) that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates and any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments;
- we must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel confirming that, under current U.S. federal income tax law, we may make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit;
- we must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the 1940 Act, as amended, and a legal opinion and officers’ certificate stating that all conditions precedent to covenant defeasance have been complied with;
- defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or result in a default under, of the indenture or any of our other material agreements or instruments;
- no default or event of default with respect to such debt securities shall have occurred and be continuing and no defaults or events of default related to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization shall occur during the next 90 days; and
- satisfy the conditions for covenant defeasance contained in any supplemental indentures.

If we accomplish covenant defeasance, you can still look to us for repayment of the debt securities if there were a shortfall in the trust deposit or the trustee is prevented from making payment. For example, if one of the remaining Events of Default occurred (such as our bankruptcy) and the debt securities became immediately due and payable, there might be such a shortfall. However, there is no assurance that we would have sufficient funds to make payment of the shortfall.

### **Full Defeasance**

If there is a change in U.S. federal tax law or we obtain an IRS ruling, as described in the second bullet below, we can legally release ourselves from all payment and other obligations on the debt securities of a particular series (called “full defeasance”) if we put in place the following other arrangements for you to be repaid:

- we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of a series of debt securities a combination of cash (in such currency in which such securities are then specified as payable at stated maturity) or government obligations applicable to such securities (determined on the basis of the currency in which such securities are then specified as payable at stated maturity) that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates and any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments.
- we must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion confirming that there has been a change in current U.S. federal tax law or an IRS ruling that allows us to make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit. Under current U.S. federal tax law, the deposit and our legal release from the debt securities would be treated as though we paid you your share of the cash and notes or bonds at the time the cash and notes or bonds were deposited in trust in exchange for your debt securities and you would recognize gain or loss on the debt securities at the time of the deposit.
- we must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the 1940 Act, as amended, and a legal opinion and officers’ certificate stating that all conditions precedent to defeasance have been complied with.
- defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, of the indenture or any of our other material agreements or instruments.
- no default or event of default with respect to such debt securities shall have occurred and be continuing and no defaults or events of default related to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization shall occur during the next 90 days.
- satisfy the conditions for full defeasance contained in any supplemental indentures.

If we ever did accomplish full defeasance, as described above, you would have to rely solely on the trust deposit for repayment of the debt securities. You could not look to us for repayment in the unlikely event of any shortfall. Conversely, the trust deposit would most likely be protected from claims of our lenders and other creditors if we ever became bankrupt or insolvent. If your debt securities were subordinated as described later under “— Indenture Provisions — Subordination”, such subordination would not prevent the trustee under the indenture from applying the funds available to it from the deposit referred to in the first bullet of the preceding paragraph to the payment of amounts due in respect of such debt securities for the benefit of the subordinated debt holders.

### **Form, Exchange and Transfer of Certificated Registered Securities**

If registered debt securities cease to be issued in book-entry form, they will be issued:

- only in fully registered certificated form;
- without interest coupons; and
- unless we indicate otherwise in the prospectus supplement, in denominations of \$1,000 and amounts that are multiples of \$1,000.

Holders may exchange their certificated securities for debt securities of smaller denominations or combined into fewer debt securities of larger denominations, as long as the total principal amount is not changed and as long as the denomination is greater than the minimum denomination for such securities.

Holders may exchange or transfer their certificated securities at the office of the trustee. We have appointed the trustee to act as our agent for registering debt securities in the names of holders transferring debt securities. We may appoint another entity to perform these functions or perform them ourselves.

Holders will not be required to pay a service charge to transfer or exchange their certificated securities, but they may be required to pay any tax or other governmental charge associated with the transfer or exchange. The transfer or exchange will be made only if our transfer agent is satisfied with the holder's proof of legal ownership.

If we have designated additional transfer agents for your debt security, they will be named in the prospectus supplement. We may appoint additional transfer agents or cancel the appointment of any particular transfer agent. We may also approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts.

If any certificated securities of a particular series are redeemable and we redeem less than all the debt securities of that series, we may block the transfer or exchange of those debt securities during the period beginning 15 days before the day we mail the notice of redemption and ending on the day of that mailing, in order to freeze the list of holders to prepare the mailing. We may also refuse to register transfers or exchanges of any certificated securities selected for redemption, except that we will continue to permit transfers and exchanges of the unredeemed portion of any debt security that will be partially redeemed.

If a registered debt security is issued in book-entry form, only the depository will be entitled to transfer and exchange the debt security as described in this subsection, since it will be the sole holder of the debt security.

#### **Resignation of Trustee**

Each trustee may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of indenture securities provided that a successor trustee is appointed to act with respect to these series and has accepted such appointment. In the event that two or more persons are acting as trustee with respect to different series of indenture securities under the indenture, each of the trustees will be a trustee of a trust separate and apart from the trust administered by any other trustee.

#### **Indenture Provisions — Subordination**

Upon any distribution of our assets upon our dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization, the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on any indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities is to be subordinated to the extent provided in the indenture in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness (as defined below), but our obligation to you to make payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such subordinated debt securities will not otherwise be affected. In addition, no payment on account of principal (or premium, if any), sinking fund or interest, if any, may be made on such subordinated debt securities at any time unless full payment of all amounts due in respect of the principal (and premium, if any), sinking fund and interest on Senior Indebtedness has been made or duly provided for in money or money's worth.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment by us is received by the trustee in respect of subordinated debt securities or by the holders of any of such subordinated debt securities, upon our dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, the payment or distribution received by the trustee in respect of such subordinated debt securities or by the holders of any such subordinated debt securities must be paid over to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness or on their behalf for application to the payment of all the Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid until all the Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness. Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness upon this distribution by us, the holders of such subordinated debt securities will be subrogated to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to the extent of payments made to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness out of the distributive share of such subordinated debt securities.

By reason of this subordination, in the event of a distribution of our assets upon our insolvency, certain of our senior creditors may recover more, ratably, than holders of any subordinated debt securities or the holders of any indenture securities that are not Senior Indebtedness. The indenture provides that these subordination provisions will not apply to money and securities held in trust under the defeasance provisions of the indenture.

Senior Indebtedness is defined in the indenture as the principal of (and premium, if any) and unpaid interest on:

- our indebtedness (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by us), whenever created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed, that we have designated as “Senior Indebtedness” for purposes of the indenture and in accordance with the terms of the indenture (including any indenture securities designated as Senior Indebtedness), and
- renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any of this indebtedness.

If this prospectus is being delivered in connection with the offering of a series of indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities, the accompanying prospectus supplement will set forth the approximate amount of our Senior Indebtedness and of our other Indebtedness outstanding as of a recent date.

### **Secured Indebtedness and Ranking**

Certain of our indebtedness, including certain series of indenture securities, may be secured. The prospectus supplement for each series of indenture securities will describe the terms of any security interest for such series and will indicate the approximate amount of our secured indebtedness as of a recent date. Any unsecured indenture securities will effectively rank junior to any secured indebtedness, including any secured indenture securities, that we incur in the future to the extent of the value of the assets securing such future secured indebtedness. The debt securities, whether secured or unsecured, of the Company will rank structurally junior to all existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by our subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities.

In the event of our bankruptcy, liquidation, reorganization or other winding up, any of our assets that secure secured debt will be available to pay obligations on unsecured debt securities only after all indebtedness under such secured debt has been repaid in full from such assets. We advise you that there may not be sufficient assets remaining to pay amounts due on any or all unsecured debt securities then outstanding after fulfillment of this obligation. As a result, the holders of unsecured indenture securities may recover less, ratably, than holders of any of our secured indebtedness.

### **The Trustee under the Indenture**

U.S. Bank National Association will serve as the trustee under the indenture.

### **Certain Considerations Relating to Foreign Currencies**

Debt securities denominated or payable in foreign currencies may entail significant risks. These risks include the possibility of significant fluctuations in the foreign currency markets, the imposition or modification of foreign exchange controls and potential illiquidity in the secondary market. These risks will vary depending upon the currency or currencies involved and will be more fully described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS

The following is a general description of the terms of the warrants we may issue from time to time. Particular terms of any warrants we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such warrants.

We may issue warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities. Such warrants may be issued independently or together with shares of common stock, preferred stock or debt securities and may be attached or separate from such securities. We will issue each series of warrants under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and a warrant agent. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency for or with holders or beneficial owners of warrants.

A prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of any series of warrants we may issue, including the following:

- the title of such warrants;
- the aggregate number of such warrants;
- the price or prices at which such warrants will be issued;
- the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which the price of such warrants may be payable;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which the warrants are issued and the number of warrants issued with each such security or each principal amount of such security;
- in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the principal amount of debt securities purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which this principal amount of debt securities may be purchased upon such exercise;
- in the case of warrants to purchase common stock or preferred stock, the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which these shares may be purchased upon such exercise;
- the date on which the right to exercise such warrants shall commence and the date on which such right will expire;
- whether such warrants will be issued in registered form or bearer form;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such warrants which may be exercised at any one time;
- if applicable, the date on and after which such warrants and the related securities will be separately transferable;
- information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any;
- the terms of the securities issuable upon exercise of the warrants;
- if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and
- any other terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such warrants.

We and the warrant agent may amend or supplement the warrant agreement for a series of warrants without the consent of the holders of the warrants issued thereunder to effect changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of the warrants and that do not materially and adversely affect the interests of the holders of the warrants.

Each warrant will entitle the holder to purchase for cash such common stock or preferred stock at the exercise price or such principal amount of debt securities as shall in each case be set forth in, or be determinable as set forth in, the prospectus supplement relating to the warrants offered thereby. Warrants may be exercised as set forth in the prospectus supplement beginning on the date specified therein and continuing until the close of business on the expiration date set forth in the prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, unexercised warrants will become void.

Upon receipt of payment and a warrant certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement, we will, as soon as practicable, forward the securities purchasable upon such exercise. If less than all of the warrants represented by such warrant certificate are exercised, a new warrant certificate will be issued for the remaining warrants. If we so indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, holders of the warrants may surrender securities as all or part of the exercise price for warrants.

Prior to exercising their warrants, holders of warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the securities purchasable upon such exercise, including, in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the right to receive principal, premium, if any, or interest payments, on the debt securities purchasable upon exercise or to enforce covenants in the applicable indenture or, in the case of warrants to purchase common stock or preferred stock, the right to receive dividends or other distributions, if any, or payments upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up or to exercise any voting rights.

Under the 1940 Act, we may generally only offer warrants provided that (1) the warrants expire by their terms within ten years; (2) the exercise or conversion price is not less than the current market value at the date of issuance; (3) our stockholders authorize the issuance of such warrants, and our Board of Directors approves such issuance on the basis that the issuance is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders; and (4) if the warrants are accompanied by other securities, the warrants are not separately transferable unless no class of such warrants and the securities accompanying them has been publicly distributed. The 1940 Act also provides that the amount of our voting securities that would result from the exercise of all outstanding warrants at the time of issuance may not exceed 25% of our outstanding voting securities. As of the date of this prospectus, our stockholders have not authorized any issuance of warrants beyond those that would otherwise be permitted without stockholder approval under the 1940 Act.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may offer, from time to time, in more than one offering, up to \$400,000,000 of common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights to purchase shares of common stock, warrants and debt securities, in one or more underwritten public offerings, at-the-market offerings to or through a market maker or into an existing trading market for our securities, on an exchange or otherwise, negotiated transactions, block trades, best efforts or a combination of these methods. The holders of our common stock will indirectly bear any fees and expenses in connection with any such offering.

We may sell our securities through underwriters or dealers, directly to one or more purchasers, through agents or through a combination of any such methods of sale. In the case of a rights offering, the applicable prospectus supplement will set forth the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of each right and the other terms of such rights offering. Any underwriter or agent involved in the offer and sale of our securities will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement. A prospectus supplement or supplements will also describe the terms of the offering of our securities, including: the purchase price and the proceeds we will receive from the sale; any over-allotment options under which underwriters may purchase additional securities from us; any agency fees or underwriting discounts and other items constituting agents' or underwriters' compensation; the public offering price; any discounts or concessions allowed or re-allowed or paid to dealers; and any securities exchange or market on which our securities may be listed. Only underwriters or agents named in the prospectus supplement will be underwriters or agents of securities offered by the prospectus supplement.

The distribution of the securities may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices, or at negotiated prices, provided, however, that the offering price per share of our common stock, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, must equal or exceed the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time of the offering except (i) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (ii) with the prior approval of the majority of our common stockholders, or (iii) under such other circumstances as the SEC may permit. Any offering of securities by us that requires the consent of the majority of our common stockholders, must occur, if at all, within one year after receiving such consent. The price at which our securities may be distributed may represent a discount from prevailing market prices. As an investor in our securities, you will indirectly bear the expenses incurred in connection with all of the distribution activities described herein.

In connection with the sale of our securities, underwriters or agents may receive compensation from us or from purchasers of our securities, for whom they may act as agents, in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. Underwriters may sell our securities to or through dealers and such dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of our securities may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act, and any discounts and commissions they receive from us and any profit realized by them on the resale of our securities may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Any such underwriter or agent will be identified and any such compensation received from us will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. The maximum aggregate commission or discount to be received by any member of FINRA or independent broker-dealer will not be greater than 10% of the gross proceeds of the sale of our securities offered pursuant to this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement. We may also reimburse the underwriter or agent for certain fees and legal expenses incurred by it.

Any underwriter may engage in over-allotment, stabilizing transactions, short-covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Over-allotment involves sales in excess of the offering size, which create a short position. Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum price. Syndicate-covering or other short-covering transactions involve purchases of our securities, either through exercise of the option to purchase additional shares from us or in the open market after the distribution is completed, to cover short positions. Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a dealer when our securities originally sold by the dealer are purchased in a stabilizing or covering transaction to cover short positions. Those activities may cause the price of our securities to be higher than it would otherwise be. If commenced, the underwriters may discontinue any of the activities at any time.

Any underwriters that are qualified market makers on the Nasdaq Capital Market may engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act, during the business day prior to the pricing of the offering, before the commencement of offers or sales of our common stock. Passive market makers must comply with applicable volume and price limitations and must be identified as passive market makers. In general, a passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid for such security; if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, however, the passive market maker's bid must then be lowered when certain purchase limits are exceeded. Passive market making may stabilize the market price of our common stock at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

We may sell our securities directly or through agents we designate from time to time. We will name any agent involved in the offering and sale of our securities and we will describe any commissions we will pay the agent in the prospectus supplement. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, our agent will act on a best-efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, each class or series of securities will be a new issue with no trading market, other than our common stock, which is traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market. We may elect to list any other class or series of securities on any exchanges, but we are not obligated to do so. We cannot guarantee the liquidity of the trading markets for any securities.

Under agreements that we may enter, underwriters, dealers and agents who participate in the distribution of our securities may be entitled to indemnification by us against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribution with respect to payments that the agents or underwriters may make with respect to these liabilities. Underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us in the ordinary course of business.

If so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will authorize underwriters or other persons acting as our agents to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase our securities from us pursuant to contracts providing for payment and delivery on a future date. Institutions with which such contracts may be made include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and others, but in all cases such institutions must be approved by us. The obligations of any purchaser under any such contract will be subject to the condition that the purchase of our securities shall not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction to which such purchaser is subject. The underwriters and such other agents will not have any responsibility in respect of the validity or performance of such contracts. Such contracts will be subject only to those conditions set forth in the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus supplement will set forth the commission payable for solicitation of such contracts.

We may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock, and may use securities received from us in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of stock. The third parties in such sale transactions will be underwriters and, if not identified in this prospectus, will be identified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

In order to comply with the securities laws of certain states, if applicable, our securities offered hereby will be sold in such jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers.

#### **CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DISTRIBUTION PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR**

Our securities are held under a custody agreement by U.S. Bank National Association. The address of the custodian is One Federal Street, Boston, MA 02110. American Stock Transfer & Trust Company acts as our transfer agent, distribution paying agent and registrar. The principal business address of our transfer agent is 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219 or by phone at (800) 937-5449.



## **BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES**

Though we generally acquire and dispose of our investments in privately negotiated transactions, including in connection with private secondary market transactions, we also use brokers in the normal course of our business. We paid \$34,177, \$10,000 and \$122,563 in brokerage commissions for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, for an aggregate sum of \$166,741. Subject to policies established by our Board of Directors, our investment team is primarily responsible for the execution of the publicly traded securities portion of our portfolio transactions and the allocation of brokerage commissions. We do not expect to execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer, but will seek to obtain the best net results for us, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution, and operational facilities of the firm and the firm's risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities. While we will generally seek reasonably competitive trade execution costs, we will not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available. Subject to applicable legal requirements, we may select a broker based partly upon brokerage or research services provided to us. In return for such services, we may pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if we determine in good faith that such commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Eversheds Sutherland (US) LLP, Washington, D.C. Certain legal matters in connection with any offering pursuant to this prospectus, will be passed upon for the underwriters, if any, by counsel named in the applicable prospectus supplement.

## INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019 of SuRo Capital Corp. and subsidiaries incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement have been so included in reliance upon the report of Marcum LLP, independent registered public accountants, as stated in their report incorporated by reference. The audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 of SuRo Capital Corp. and subsidiaries incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement have been so included in reliance upon the report of Deloitte & Touche LLP, independent registered public accountants, as stated in their report incorporated by reference.

The senior securities table as of December 31, 2019 of SuRo Capital Corp. and subsidiaries included in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement have been so included in reliance upon the report of Marcum LLP, independent registered public accountants, as stated in their report appearing herein. The senior securities table as of December 31, 2018, 2017, 2016 and 2015 of SuRo Capital Corp. and subsidiaries included in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement have been so included in reliance upon the report of Deloitte & Touche LLP, independent registered public accountants, as stated in their report appearing herein.

Marcum LLP's principal business address is 1 Montgomery Street, Suite 1700, San Francisco, California 94104. Deloitte & Touche LLP's principal business address is 555 Mission Street, San Francisco, CA 94105.

## INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the SEC. Pursuant to the Small Business Credit Availability Act, we are allowed to “incorporate by reference” the information that we file with the SEC, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered a part of this prospectus from the date we file that document. Any reports filed by us with the SEC subsequent to the date of this prospectus and before the date that any offering of any securities by means of this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement is terminated will automatically update and, where applicable, supersede any information contained in this prospectus or incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

We incorporate by reference into this prospectus our filings listed below and any future filings that we may file with the SEC under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, subsequent to the date of this prospectus until all of the securities offered by this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement have been sold or we otherwise terminate the offering of these securities; provided, however, that information “furnished” under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K or other information “furnished” to the SEC which is not deemed filed is not incorporated by reference in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement. Information that we file with the SEC subsequent to the date of this prospectus will automatically update and may supersede information in this prospectus, any accompanying prospectus supplement and information previously filed with the SEC.

This prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement incorporate by reference the documents set forth below that have previously been filed with the SEC:

- Annual Report on [Form 10-K](#) for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 filed with the SEC on March 13, 2020;
- Quarterly Report on [Form 10-Q](#) for the three months ended March 31, 2020, filed with the SEC on May 8, 2020;
- Current Report on Form 8-K (other than information furnished rather than filed in accordance with SEC rules) filed on [April 29, 2020](#), [May 8, 2020](#), [June 16, 2020](#) and [June 24, 2020](#);
- Our Definitive Proxy Statement on [Schedule 14A](#), filed with the SEC on April 29, 2020 (to the extent incorporated by reference into Part III of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019); and
- The description of our common stock contained in [Exhibit 4.4](#) of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019, which updated the description thereof in our Registration Statement on [Form 8-A](#) (File No. 001-35156), as filed with the SEC on April 27, 2011, including any amendment or report filed for the purpose of updating such description prior to the termination of the offering of the common stock registered hereby.

To obtain copies of these filings, see “Available Information” in this prospectus, or you may request a copy of these filings (other than exhibits, unless the exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference into these documents) at no cost by writing or calling the following address and telephone number:

SuRo Capital Corp.  
One Sansome Street, Suite 730  
San Francisco, CA 94104  
(650) 235-4679

You should rely only on the information incorporated by reference or provided in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different or additional information, and you should not rely on such information if you receive it. We are not making an offer of or soliciting an offer to buy any securities in any state or other jurisdiction where such offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus or in the documents incorporated by reference is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of this prospectus or those documents.

## AVAILABLE INFORMATION

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form N-2 we filed with the SEC under the Securities Act. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement, some of which is contained in exhibits to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and the securities we are offering under this prospectus, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document are not necessarily complete. If a contract or other document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

We are required to file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC, which are available free of charge on the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>. This information will also be available free of charge by contacting us at One Sansome Street, Suite 730, San Francisco, California 94104, by telephone at (650) 235-4679, or on our website at <http://www.surocap.com>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's web site about us is not incorporated into this prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus.

\$70,000,000



SURO CAPITAL CORP.

6.00% Notes due 2026

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

December 9, 2021

**Ladenburg Thalmann**

**InspereX**

**Barrington Research**

---